

▶ RIVERWOOD BIBLE CHURCH
5228 Old Canton Road
Jackson, MS 39211

BASIC DOCTRINAL STUDIES

▶ 3 Year Lesson Plan

Copyright, Kenneth M. Sheppard - 1975

▶ **BASIC DOCTRINAL STUDIES**

3 Year Lesson Plan

FIRST YEAR

First Quarter – The Bible as the Word of God: Basics of Bible Study

Second Quarter – The Persons and Nature of God

Third Quarter – The Doctrine of the Lord Jesus Christ

Fourth Quarter – The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit

SECOND YEAR

First Quarter - The Normal Christian Life: Techniques

Second Quarter – The Normal Christian Life: Areas of Activity

Third Quarter – The Dispensations

Fourth Quarter – The Doctrine of Angels and Satan

THIRD YEAR

First Quarter – The Basic Prophecies of the Bible

Second Quarter – The Study of Modern Theology and Cults

Third Quarter – The Primary Relationships in Life

Fourth Quarter – The Basic Doctrines of the Word

Copyright, Kenneth M. Sheppard - 1975

▶ Introductory Letter: Kenneth M. Sheppard

Riverwood Bible Church



KENNETH M. SHEPPARD, D.D., PASTOR

5228 OLD CANTON ROAD
JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI 39211
OFFICE TELEPHONE 956-5804

July 22, 1975

These doctrinal notes were originally prepared to serve as study guides for the high school and college-age classes in our church. However, they have enjoyed a much wider ministry than that, extending to many states and some foreign countries.

The material contained in these lessons represents a compilation of information gained from many teachers to whom the author has been exposed during his Christian life. No attempt has been made to cite specific sources, but sincere appreciation is hereby expressed to all those individuals who have influenced this writer by the written and spoken ministry of the Word of God.

No project of this size would be possible without assistance from many people. Special thanks is given to those who have tirelessly performed in the areas of typing, proofing, assembling and handling these lessons. Others have provided helpful suggestions which have been incorporated in subsequent editions. Others supported with simple encouragement and prayer. The writer feels that these lessons are still in an unfinished form and will require continued editing and revision.

May God use these Bible study guides to bring honor and glory to the Lord Jesus Christ by helping believers to learn and apply the Word of God to daily living.

Kenneth M. Sheppard

▶ **Table of Contents: THE BIBLE AS THE WORD OF GOD – BASICS OF BIBLE STUDY**

▶ **THE BIBLE AS THE WORD OF GOD – BASICS OF BIBLE STUDY**

Lesson 1	Basic Information About the Bible
Lesson 2	Overview of the Old Testament - Part 1
Lesson 3	Overview of the Old Testament - Part 2
Lesson 4	Overview of the New Testament - Part 1
Lesson 5	Overview of the New Testament - Part 2
Lesson 6	Infallibility and Inspiration of Scripture - Part 1
Lesson 7	Infallibility and Inspiration of Scripture - Part 2
Lesson 8	Prerequisites of Successful Bible Study
Lesson 9	Tools for Bible Study
Lesson 10	Methods of Bible Study
Lesson 11	Application of Book/Doctrinal Methods
Lesson 12	Application of Topical/Character Methods
Lesson 13	Review of the Quarter

▸ **Less 1 BASIC INFORMATION ABOUT THE BIBLE**

▸ BASIC INFORMATION ABOUT THE BIBLE

INTRODUCTION: The Bible is the Book of Books – God’s written revelation of His will to mankind. The Bible not only contains the Word of God, it is the Word of God specially and supernaturally given by God to man By divine inspiration (2 Tim. 3:16). God caused the writers to write exactly what He wanted. The Bible contains the plan of God for every person in the world. For help in understanding the Bible, the following information is useful:

I. NAME:

The word “Bible” was originally derived from the “byblos” or “papyrus” reed from which parchment scrolls were made. Eventually it came to mean “a book” and is used now for “The Book of Books.”

“Testament” means covenant or agreement.

- A. The Old Testament is the covenant or agreement God made with man about his salvation before Christ came.
- B. The New Testament is the covenant or agreement God made with man about his salvation after Christ came.

The Old Testament looks forward to the cross and the New Testament looks back to the cross.

II. NUMBER:

The Bible is one book composed of 66 separate books. These constitute, a divine library, which is nevertheless one book with complete unity.

- A. The Old Testament contains 39 books.
- B. The New Testament contains 27 books.

III. AUTHORS:

God, Himself, in a very real sense wrote these books of the Bible. Humanly speaking, 40 men wrote them over a period of 1600 years. This is the “Doctrine of Dual-Authorship.” God inspired men to write exactly what He wanted. them to, without forcing them into a mold or distorting their own personalities or abilities to write.

These men were kings and princes, poets and philosophers, prophets and statesmen, farmers and fishermen.

▶
IV. LANGUAGES:

Our English Bibles are translations of the original languages.

- A. The Old Testament was originally written in Hebrew, the language of the Jews (with the exception of a few short passages in Aramaic).
- B. The New Testament was originally written in Koine (common) Greek, the world-wide language of that day. This was a wonderful language because of its color, clarity and preciseness.

V. THEME:

The central theme of the Bible is salvation through the Person and Work of the Lord Jesus Christ.

VI. SCOPE:

- A. God and man.
- B. Heaven and hell.
- C. Angels and Satan.
- D. Things past, present and future.
- E. God's plan for every person.

VII. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Romans 1:1 – “Paul” (human author).
- B. Galatians 6:11 – “written with my own hand.”
- C. 2 Timothy 3:16 – “all scripture is God-breathed.”
- D. 2 Peter 1:21 – “through holy men of God. . .moved by the Holy Spirit.”

VIII. APPLICATION:

The Bible is the most important book ever written. Do you view it as such? Do you treat it as such? Are you studying God's Word daily? What you do with the Word of God speaks for how you feel about it.

▸ **Less 2 OVERVIEW OF THE OLD TESTAMENT: PART 1**

▸ OVERVIEW OF THE OLD TESTAMENT: PART 1

INTRODUCTION: The Old Testament is composed of 39 books from Genesis to Malachi. “The Promise of a Redeemer to Come” (Gen. 3:15) is the theme of the Old Testament.

I. THE DIVISIONS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT:

- A. Law – 5 books:
Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy
- B. History – 12 books
Joshua, Judges, Ruth, I & II Samuel, I & II Kings, I & II Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther
- C. Poetry – 5 books:
Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon
- D. Prophets – 17 books
 - 1. Five Major (long):
Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Ezekiel, Daniel
 - 2. Twelve Minor (short):
Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi

II. THE PROGRESSION OF THOUGHT IN THE OLD TESTAMENT:

- A. Law: Man falls, God’s law shows him this and the solution. The beginning of Abraham’s family.
- B. History: The development of Abraham’s family into the Kingdom of Israel.
- C. Poetry: Israel’s experience in obeying and disobeying the Law, God’s Word.
- D. Prophets: Israel’s decline and future discipline due to disregard of the Law. The prophecy of a future day of Glory for the nation.

III. THE LEADING THOUGHT OF EACH BOOK:

- A. The Law:
 - 1. Genesis: Beginnings – world, life, man, sin, salvation, Israel, etc.
 - 2. Exodus: Redemption – God delivers Israel out of Egypt.
 - 3. Leviticus: Worship – rituals which gave Israel pictures of the Lord Jesus Christ (Tabernacle, Priesthood, Offerings.)
 - 4. Numbers: Wanderings – Israel in the desert between Egypt and Canaan.
 - 5. Deuteronomy: Review – Moses repeats many of the events of Exodus and Numbers for benefit of the younger generation.

III. THE LEADING THOUGHT OF EACH BOOK: (cont.)

B. The Books of History:

1. Joshua: Conquest – God gives the Promised Land to Israel.
2. Judges: Apostasy – Israel falls into idolatry several times, God provides “Judges” to deliver them.
3. Ruth: Relationship – beginning of family of David (her grandson). Ruth is a story of redemption.
4. I Samuel: Preparation for the kingdom. Man’s choice is Saul.
5. II Samuel: Establishment of the Kingdom. God’s choice is David.
6. I Kings: Division of the Kingdom. The Northern Kingdom is Israel and the Southern Kingdom is Judah.
7. II Kings: Loss of the Kingdom. Israel’s kings are chiefly apostate.
8. I Chronicles: Solomon and the Temple.
9. II Chronicles: The Kings and the Temple.
10. Ezra: Rebuilding the Temple, revival of the law.
11. Nehemiah: Rebuilding the walls.
12. Esther: Sovereignty – God’s gracious care for His people through His servant, Esther.

IV. APPLICATION:

As we briefly view the Old Testament, it should impress us with the faithfulness of God, which He has always shown to man. He keeps His Word. If blessing is promised, blessing comes; if punishment is promised, punishment comes.

Do you take God’s Word that seriously? Should you? What are some ways in which you take God’s Word seriously? What are some ways in which you ignore God’s Word?

▸ Less 3 OVERVIEW OF THE OLD TESTAMENT: PART 2

▸ OVERVIEW OF THE OLD TESTAMENT: PART 2

I. REVIEW:

The four major divisions of the Old Testament are as follows:

- A. Law
- B. History
- C. Poetry
- D. Prophets

II. THE LEADING THOUGHT OF EACH BOOK:

A. Poetry:

These books are called poetry, although they do not possess rhyme as most of our Western poetry. They are known as Hebrew Wisdom Literature, emphasizing the mind of God in our practical daily life as a believer. They speak of the believer's experience.

1. Job: The experience of suffering and the reason for suffering.
2. Psalms: The experience of believers in and out of fellowship, also great prophetic truths about the Messiah (Psalms 2, 8, 16, 22, 89, etc.).
3. Proverbs: Solomon tells his son of the practicality of living the Christian life – “you never lose when you do God's will” (Proverbs 3:13).
4. Ecclesiastes: Success with God vs. success with men. Solomon, the richest man in the world, tells of the emptiness of life apart from fellowship with God regardless of the “things” you have.
5. Song of Solomon: “The Christian's Love Song” which draws an analogy between King Solomon's love for a Shulamite maid and the Lord's love for His people (cf. Eph. 5:25).

B. Prophets:

There are five major prophecies and twelve minor prophecies. The length is not important.

The themes of these prophecies are the captivities of Israel: 1) The Northern Kingdom of Israel to Assyria and 2) The Southern Kingdom of Judah to Babylon. These captivities were due to disobedience to God by the Jewish people.

▶ B. Prophets: (cont.)

A listing of the books and the period in which they were written is as follows:

1. Before Captivity:

- a. Isaiah - to Judah.
- b. Jeremiah - to Judah.
- c. Lamentations - to Judah.
- d. Hosea - to Israel.
- e. Joel - to Judah.
- f. Amos - to Israel.
- g. Obadiah - to Judah.
- h. Jonah - to Israel.
- i. Micah - to Judah.
- j. Nahum - to Judah.
- k. Habakkuk - to Judah.
- l. Zephaniah - to Judah.

2. During Captivity:

- a. Ezekiel - in Babylon.
- b. Daniel - to all Israel.

3. After Captivity:

- a. Haggai - “get back to work rebuilding the Temple.”
- b. Zechariah - “a coming day of Restoration and Glory.”
- c. Malachi - “you’re grown cold again.”

III. SUMMARY:

The Old Testament begins with the first man (Adam) and his fall by sin, and ends with the promise of the Coming One (Christ) who will pay for the sins of all the human race.

▸ **Less 4 OVERVIEW OF THE NEW TESTAMENT: PART 1**

▸ OVERVIEW OF THE NEW TESTAMENT: PART 1

INTRODUCTION: The Old Testament points to the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ with the prophecies concerning His Person and Work. The New Testament is the fulfillment of the prophecies by His personal appearance.

I. GOD'S PERFECT PLAN:

- A. Preparation: The Old Testament makes ready for the coming of the Messiah.
- B. Manifestation: Christ is revealed in the four Gospels, died for sins, was raised from the dead and ascended into heaven.
- C. Appropriation: Personal acceptance and appropriation of the Lord Jesus Christ into individual lives is revealed in Acts and the Epistles.
- D. Consummation: The final outcome of God's perfect plan is revealed in the Revelation.
- W.H.G. Thomas -

II. OUTLINE OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

- A. Gospels: Christ is manifested to the world, lived the perfect life, died, resurrected and ascended into heaven.
- B. Acts: Christ is proclaimed as the church spreads the Gospel from Jerusalem to Rome.
- C. Epistles: The doctrines of salvation, Christian life, and church life are explained.
- D. Revelation: The fulfillment of all God's purposes and plans.

III. MAJOR DIVISIONS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT:

- A. Historical:
 - 1. The Gospels are portraits of the Person and Work of the Lord Jesus Christ.
 - 2. Acts is the history of the birth and early life of the church.
- B. Doctrinal:
 - 1. Paul's epistles give the doctrines of the church between the ascension and the rapture.
 - 2. The remainder of the epistles was written for general circulation.

Prophetic: The Revelation foretells the final victory of the Lord Jesus Christ and His people.

- ▶ IV. THE LEADING THOUGHT OF EACH BOOK: Matthew thru Acts
- A. Matthew is the Portrait of the King:
1. The Lord Jesus Christ is revealed as the Son of David, heir to the throne of Israel and identified as the Promised King to come of the Old Testament.
 2. The key verse is Matt. 1:1.
- B. Mark is the portrait of the Servant:
1. The Lord Jesus Christ is presented as the servant of the Lord, sent to accomplish a specific work for God, which was to give His life for the salvation of mankind. The emphasis is on His deeds shown in His miracles which point to His power as the Son of God.
 2. The key verse is Mark 10:45 (cf. Zech. 3:8).
- C. Luke is the Portrait of the Son of Man:
1. The Lord Jesus Christ is shown as the perfect man, the divine-human person. The many parables teach of Christ's love and concern for lost humanity.
 2. The key verse is Luke 19:10 (cf. Zech. 6:12).
- D. John is the Portrait of the Son of God:
1. The emphasis in John is on the Deity of the Lord Jesus. The doctrines found in this book are necessary for the believer's spiritual growth and maturity.
 2. The key verse is John 20:31 (cf. Isaiah 4:2).
- E. Acts is the history of the early church:
1. The account of the beginning and early work of the church of giving out the gospel in the power of the Holy Spirit.
 2. The key verse if Acts 1:8.

▸ Less 5 OVERVIEW OF THE NEW TESTAMENT: Part 2

▸ OVERVIEW OF THE NEW TESTAMENT: Part 2

I. REVIEW: Major Divisions of the New Testament

- A. Historical - Gospels and Acts
- B. Doctrinal – Paul’s Letters and General Letters (Romans-Jude)
- C. Prophetic – Revelation

II. LEADING THOUGHT OF EACH BOOK: Romans through Jude (with key verses)

- A. Doctrinal:
 - 1. Paul’s Epistles: Thirteen letters written by Paul to individuals and to local churches to expound the doctrines of Christ, salvation, the Christian way of life and order and discipline in the church.
 - a. Romans shows that Jesus Christ’s death has provided a righteous position before God for every believer.(1:17)
 - b. 1 Corinthians corrects and instructs believers who do not allow Christ to be Lord of their lives.(14:33, 40)
 - c. 2 Corinthians expresses the joy of Paul over the good reception of his first letter and defends his apostolic authority to some who questioned it. (5:14, 15)
 - d. Galatians teaches the believer is no longer under the law, but is saved by faith alone and is free to serve Jesus Christ instead of sin.(2:21)
 - e. Ephesians emphasizes the truth of the believer’s union with Christ, or what we are, as believers before God and what we are to be before men.(1:3)
 - f. Philippians reveals the joy available from the Lord Jesus Christ who is our completely sufficient One.(1:21)
 - g. Colossians exalts the Person and Work of Christ to correct the errors of ascetic (extreme self-denial) legalism and unsound mysticism (in this case, the worship of angels).(2:9, 10)
 - h. 1 Thessalonians is a portrait of a blueprint church growing in the Word and making application to daily life. The believer’s hope (faith-produced confidence in the future) is in the Lord Jesus Christ coming for His own. (2:19)
 - i. 2 Thessalonians is written to comfort those in persecution and to more accurately instruct them as to the arrival of the day of the Lord (Tribulation Period) which they erroneously thought they were in.(2:15)

- j. 1 Timothy contains directions for church order, sound doctrine and church discipline.(3:15)
- k. 2 Timothy gives directions for the individual believer facing doctrinal and spiritual apostasy (a falling away).(4:7, 8)
- l. Titus is similar to 1 Timothy but is written to Titus who was responsible for establishing churches on the Island of Crete.(2:13)
- m. Philemon is a personal letter from Paul to an old friend about one of his slaves who had run away, but had been led to the Lord and was now returning home.(18)

2. General Epistles:

- a. Hebrews presents Jesus Christ as the perfect, complete fulfillment of all Old Testament shadows and superior to anything before or after.(1:3 & 12:2)
- b. James shows the results of an active faith and inactive faith in the believer. Without good works, no one will believe you possess the salvation you profess. "Your life speaks so loudly, I can't hear your lips." (4:17)
- c. 1 Peter is consolation for believers explaining both the suffering of Jesus Christ for us and our suffering for Him.(1:8 & 4:13)
- d. 2 Peter gives warnings to believers of dangers within the professed church. (3:17,18)
- e. 1 John is written that the believer might know how to be happy; how not to sin; how to be on guard against error and the assurance of eternal life. (1:9 & 5:13)
- f. 2 John is written to an unknown Christian woman with emphasis on the truth to be found in Jesus Christ - know it, walk in it, don't just admire it.(6, 9)
- g. 3 John is written to a man who recognized and lived the truth that all he has belongs to Christ. "His purse strings are loose and his latchstring is out."(4)
- h. Jude is "The Acts of the Apostates" written by the half brother of the lord Jesus Christ telling of the dangers confronting the doctrines of the church.(3, 4)

B. Prophetic:

Practically every book in the New Testament sheds light upon the future of Israel, the Church and the plan of God, but the book of Revelation is the one book in the New Testament consisting almost wholly of prewritten history (prophecy).

The key verse of Revelation is 1:19, "Write the things which thou hast seen (1:1-19), the things which are (1:20--3:22), and the things which shall be hereafter (4:1--22:21)."

▸ Less 6 INSPIRATION AND INERRANCY OF SCRIPTURE: Part 1

▸ INSPIRATION AND INERRANCY OF SCRIPTURE: Part 1

INTRODUCTION: Is the Bible the Word of God? This can be answered with an emphatic "yes!" It proves itself to be the inspired and inerrant Word of God in many ways.

Lessons 6 and 7 deal with some of these ways, plus some of the so-called "errors" in the Bible.

I. DEFINITIONS:

A. Inspired (2 Tim. 3:16):

This word means "God-breathed." God "breathed-out" His Word to men who wrote it down. All of the Scripture has been filled with the mind of God. This was not mechanical; the men's natural writing style and personality were employed. The end result is a written message from God Himself.

B. Inerrant:

This word means the Bible (in the original writings) contains no errors. Everything in the Bible is absolutely true in what it represents. God is a perfect God who could not give less than a perfect Word to man. The means by which He did this is called "inspiration" (2 Pet. 1:21).

II. DOCTRINE OF INSPIRATION:

All of the Bible is God's complete written Word to man, free of any mistakes; in its original writing, completely reliable and true in history and doctrine.

A. This doctrine teaches a "plenary verbal" view of inspiration:

1. "Plenary" - full - means that all parts of the Word are equally inspired.
2. "Verbal" - word - means that this inspiration extends to the very words used by the writers. God wrote His Word through men who wrote it down (Doctrine of Dual Authorship).

B. Five witnesses to Biblical inspiration:

1. Internal Witness
2. External Witness
3. Historical Accuracy
4. Prophetic Accuracy
5. Scientific Accuracy

Why should a believer bother to defend this doctrine?

See 1 Pet. 3:15 and Col. 4:6.

▶ I. INTERNAL WITNESS TO THE DOCTRINE OF INSPIRATION:

A. Old Testament:

1. Pentateuch - over 700 references to “the Lord spoke,” “God said,” and “the word of the Lord.”
2. Historical - no less than 400 such references.
3. Poetry - hundreds of references.
4. Prophecy - over 1300 such claims.

So we can readily see that the Old Testament claims Divine Authorship and authority by its own witness.

B. New Testament:

The New Testament sets its seal upon the Old Testament Scriptures as the Word of God. Jesus quoted from the Old Testament frequently calling attention to the necessity “that the scripture be fulfilled.”

Cf. Matt. 5:17, 18; Matt. 4:3-10; Luke 11:28; 2 Pet. 3:15, 16

II. EXTERNAL WITNESS TO THE DOCTRINE OF INSPIRATION:

This is the testimony of the early church, those who lived closer in time to the events reported in the Scriptures.

The following leaders in the early church claimed inspiration for both the Old and New Testament Scriptures:

Clement of Alexandria	(c. 155 - c. 215 A.D.)
Origin of Alexandria	(c. 185 - c. 252 A.D.)
Dionysius of Alexandria	(c. 200 - c. 265 A.D.)
Athanasius of Alexandria	(298 - 373 A.D.)

These men lived during the period of time during which the New Testament letters and writings were being collected and organized into our New Testament. This process of “canonization” was fully protected by, God as was the original writing. The final outcome of this process delivered to us our Bible of 66 books which compose the complete written Word of God to man.

THE WORD OF GOD: Learn it; Believe it; Obey it!

- **Less 7** PROPHEPIC ACCURACY TO THE DOCTRINE OF INSPIRATION: (cont.)
 - **III.** PROPHEPIC ACCURACY TO THE DOCTRINE OF INSPIRATION: (cont.)
 - A. Concerning Jesus Christ, the Messiah:
 1. Must be of the Tribe of Judah
Gen. 49:10; Matt. 1:2; Luke 3:33
 2. Must be of the Family of David
Isa. 11:1; Jer. 33:21; Matt. 1:6;
Luke 3:31
 3. Must be born of a virgin
Isa. 7:14; Luke 1:26-33
 4. Must be born in Bethlehem
Micah 5:2; Luke 2:1-7; Matt. 2:6
 5. Type and nature of death
Ps. 22; Isa. 53; Matt. 27:33-50,
etc.
 6. Resurrection from the dead
Ps. 16:10; Matt. 12:40; John 2:18-22; Matt. 28:1-7
 - B. Concerning the Nation of Israel:
 1. The Egyptian bondage and release
Gen. 15:13, 14; Ex. 1:7-14; Ex. 12:31-34
 2. Israel's condition in the land after Egyptian bondage
Deut. 4:26-30
 3. The 70 year Babylonian captivity
Jer. 25:8-12; Dan. 1:1, 2
 4. Return from Babylonian captivity
Jer. 29:10; Ezra 1:1-4
 - C. Concerning Gentile World Dynasties:
 1. Babylonian Empire
Dan. 2:37; 7:4; Isa. 47; 13:9-22
 2. Medo-Persian Empire
Dan. 7:5; 11:1, 2
 3. Grecian Empire
Dan. 2:39; 7:6; 11:3
 4. Roman Empire
Dan. 2:40, 41; 7:7
 5. Overthrow of these prophesied
Dan. 2:44, 45; 7:9-14

▶
IV. SCIENTIFIC ACCURACY TO THE DOCTRINE OF INSPIRATION:

The Bible is not a textbook of Science but it is authoritative when it does make a statement in the realm of natural knowledge (Job 40:1, 2). The modern scientific mind which rejects the Bible because of the supernatural events related therein is only blinded by its prejudice and bias, which is a product of unbelief. Note: Prejudice is never acceptable in the line of scientific investigation. Science which denies at the start the possibility of the supernatural is not true science at all. Besides this, an amazing amount of scientific information is found in the Bible. Many scientific facts are related there hundreds and even thousands of years before men “discovered” them by natural scientific methods. A few of these are as follows:

▶ IV. SCIENTIFIC ACCURACY TO THE DOCTRINE OF INSPIRATION:

A. The earth is not supported:

Many ancient people thought the earth was carried on the back of a giant turtle (Hindus), a mighty man Atlas (Greeks), or a set of posts (Egyptians). However, 3500 years before Columbus discovered the earth is not supported, Job declared, “He . . . hangeth the earth upon nothing” (Job 26:7).

B. The earth is not flat:

Also people believed the earth to be flat and sailors feared sailing too far out for fear of falling off the edge. “He (God) who sitteth upon the circle of the earth” (Isa. 40:22) was written to the Jews 2000 years before Columbus sailed west to discover the western hemisphere. Interestingly, his navigator was a Jew.

C. The heavens are controlled by ordinances:

Thousands of years before Sir Isaac Newton (a Bible-believing Christian) wrote his Celestial Mechanics or PRINCIPIA, the Lord informed Job (38:33) that the entire universe is controlled by set ordinances which cause all stars and planets to move with the most precise clockwork known.

D. Other scientific facts stated in Scripture:

1. Water cycle (Eccl. 1:7) - river, sea, air, rain, river, etc.
2. A matter and energy completed at earth’s origin (Gen.2:1, 2).
First law of thermodynamics is that matter is neither created nor destroyed.
3. The universe is decaying (Ps. 102:26).
The second law of thermodynamics is entropy.
4. Life is in the blood (Lev. 17:11). For instance, an unborn baby is sustained by his own blood, produced within its own body from nourishment provided by the mother.
5. Ocean currents (Ps. 8:8). The Bible stimulated Matthew Maury to research “the paths of the sea” and produce his works on oceanography. He was also responsible for the founding of Annapolis Naval Academy.

“The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament showeth his handywork” (Psalm 19:1).

▶ PREREQUISITES FOR SUCCESSFUL BIBLE STUDY

INTRODUCTION: The believer is commanded by the Lord to study the Bible, God's Word, in order to become properly equipped to serve Him. The Bible contains the believer's marching orders and instructions as to how to live the Normal Christian Life. During our Christian lives in time we are to learn about our God. Remember: You will never know more about God than you know about Jesus Christ, and you will never know more about Him than you know about God's Word.

The next five lessons are designed to give you an elementary knowledge of the subject of Bible study. You will not know how to study the Bible effectively after going through these lessons, but the principles you learn from them must be applied over an extended period of time in order to see real progress. Note: The best way to begin . . . is to begin!

I. HOW TO BEGIN BIBLE STUDY:

Two things which you must possess from the beginning to successfully study God's Word are as follows:

- A. Regeneration - a personal relationship to the Lord Jesus Christ. Unless you know Jesus Christ as your Savior, you will "not welcome the things of the Spirit of God," they will be "foolishness" to you, in fact you "cannot personally know them" (1 Cor. 2:14) because you do not possess the God-given capacity to understand spiritual truth (cf. 1 Cor. 1:18, 25, 26-29).

God has promised to teach His children His Word, but you are not a child of God until you trust Christ as your Savior (John 1:12; Gal. 3:26; John 3:16-18, 36).

- B. Desire - to know the Word, to apply the Word and to grow as a Christian. From the very beginning of our new life in Christ we are to "earnestly desire or long for the spiritual, pure milk of the Word" (1 Pet. 2:2) in order that we "may be increased, or grow" (by the study and application of the Word).

There are two persons primarily responsible for your growth: God and you. God has already provided everything possible on His part. He has given you His complete written Word, the Bible, and promises to teach you this Book (by the Holy Spirit who takes up residence in your body at the moment of salvation).

The only thing which can possibly stop you from learning the Word is your own lack of desire. We do those things which seem most important to us. We put off things we consider unimportant or undesirable. Study of the Word should rank near the top of your "most important" list

▶ II. REASONS FOR BIBLE STUDY:

- A. God has commanded it (2 Tim. 2:15).
- B. As “new-born babes,” we need to grow (1 Pet. 2:2).
- C. As children of God we must know His Word before we can do His will (John 15:14).
- D. Without His Word we are totally helpless in living our lives (Eph. 4:14).

III. BAD ATTITUDES TOWARD BIBLE STUDY:

- A. Negative: “I won’t be able to understand anything, so why bother studying it” (an easy way to “cop out”).
- B. Lazy: “Just sounds like a lot of work to me” (so is training for football or cheerleading).
- C. Know-it-all: “Nothing new here, same old stuff I’ve heard all along” (don’t kid yourself).

IV. GOOD ATTITUDES TOWARD BIBLE STUDY:

- A. Positive: “I can learn the plan God has for me in His Word.”
- B. Receptive: “I want to know the plan of God, not my way, but His way.”
- C. Expectant: “God is really going to teach me-right from His Word.”
- D. Faithful: “I am going to work at this.” Discipline yourself to study because you see the benefits it can give you.

V. FOUR TYPES OF BIBLE STUDENTS:

All believers fit one or more of these types:

- A. Dropout (the non-participant): “I don’t want to, and you can’t make me.” (100% correct)
- B. Castor oil: “Bitter, but good for what ails me.”
- C. Shredded wheat: “Dry, but nourishing.”
- D. Peaches and cream: “Just can’t get enough.”



VI. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

2 Tim. 2:15; 1 Pet. 2:2; 1 Pet. 3:15; Col. 4:6; 2 Tim. 3:16; Eph. 6:17; Heb. 4:12; 2 Pet. 3:18

VII. PRINCIPLE TO REMEMBER:

The more of the Word I learn and use, the more of the Word I want. The less of the Word I learn and use, the less of the Word I want.

TOOLS FOR BIBLE STUDY

INTRODUCTION: The Word of God is more to be desired than fine gold (Psalm 19:10). We need tools with which to dig into the “gold mine of the Word.” These tools are necessary to do the best possible job in studying, and every Bible student should use them regularly. Most of these are available in the church library. Many of them can be purchased inexpensively for your library.

I. THE MOST HELPFUL TOOLS:

- A. A good study Bible: Scofield Reference Bible (old or new edition) is highly recommended.

- B. Good modern translations and amplifications:
 1. The Amplified Bible
 2. The Expanded Translation by Kenneth Wuest
 3. The American Standard Version, The Revised Standard Version or The New American Standard Bible
 4. The New International Version

- C. A "Method Book" (manual) on Bible study:
 1. The Joy of Discovery by Oletta Wald
 2. Methodical Bible Study by Robert Traina
 3. How to Study Your Bible by M. R. DeHaan

- D. Bible dictionary: Unger's is excellent. A less expensive one that is very good is The New Compact Bible Dictionary (Zonderan). This book helps you pronounce Biblical names; distinguish persons of the same name; locate and describes places. Maps are also provided.

- E. A good concordance: Cruden's is a good one. This book gives you all the places in the Bible where a particular word is used. This saves you much time and is very valuable as you look for passages in which you remember only a key word or two and in studying various doctrinal words such as “faith,” “sin,” “truth,” etc.

- F. A Bible handbook: Unger's and Haley's are recommended. A handbook devotes one or two pages to each chapter of the Bible and gives helpful information on Biblical subjects.

- G. A loose-leaf notebook: Organize your notebook according to classes being taught, or by any other good system you can use, but use this to record your notes. Write down things that you want to remember.

▶ II. THE MINIMUM TOOLS:

Of those listed above, we feel the following are essential:

- A. A good study Bible
- B. A concordance
- C. A Bible dictionary
- D. A notebook

▸ Less 10 METHODS OF BIBLE STUDY

▸ METHODS OF BIBLE STUDY

INTRODUCTION: In this lesson we shall study four of the best methods you can use in personal Bible study. Remember, the reason for any study of the Word of God is to learn the mind of God in order to do His will. Knowledge itself is not the end you are seeking.

“Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.”

(I Cor. 8:1).

I. BOOK STUDY:

This involves studying an entire book of the Bible on a verse by verse basis. The advantages are as follows:

- A. Studying verses in their natural context.
- B. Following the continuity of thought set down originally by the Holy Spirit (2 Pet. 1:21).
- C. Exposure of the student to the “whole counsel of God” which eventually will keep him from studying only “pet” subjects.

More information on the “verse by verse” or “book” method will be found in the next lesson.

II. DOCTRINAL STUDY:

This is studying a book in order to learn the doctrines taught.

- A. Categories of Doctrine: Major groupings of Biblical truth.
 1. Bibliology: Study of the doctrines of the Bible.
 2. Theology: Study of God, His Persons and Character.
 3. Christology: Study of the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, His Person and Work.
 4. Pneumatology: Study of the Holy Spirit, His Person and Ministry.
 5. Anthropology: Study of man, his nature, importance and destiny.
 6. Hamartiology: Study of sin, the origin and nature.
 7. Angelology: Study of the highest created beings in the universe, both good and bad ones.
 8. Soteriology: Study of salvation, all three phases.
 9. Ecclesiology: Study of the church, universal and local.
 10. Eschatology: Study of last things, prophecy yet to be fulfilled.
- B. Benefits: This type of study involves specifically looking for key doctrines as you study through a book verse by verse. The benefits include the following:
 1. It is the only means of determining sound doctrine.
 2. It produces balance in the student’s doctrinal knowledge.
 3. It helps perform the marriage between believing and behaving, that is, knowing and doing.
 4. It emphasizes the tremendous importance of sound doctrine in the believer’s life.

▶ III. TOPICAL STUDY:

This is a systematic and logical study of passages which are related to a particular subject.

A. Advantages:

1. Orderly and complete (if done thoroughly).
2. Can be used well in group discussions.
3. Gives student an overall view of what the Scriptures say on a subject.
4. Gives balance to the student's view of a subject.

B. Dangers:

1. The overstudying of "pet subjects" which produces a lack of balance.
2. Taking verses out of context.

C. Types of Topical Studies:

1. Words, customs, things.
2. Problems: "How can I know God's will?" "What about me and my parents?"
3. Biography: See Method 4.
4. Doctrine: See Method 2.

IV. BIOGRAPHICAL STUDY:

This involves studying the statements of the Bible about a person or persons. The primary purpose or goal is to discover principles for your own life by studying the completely accurate historical record of others' lives.

In a biographical study you, will always see the following:

- A. The Lord's faithfulness.
- B. Man's faithfulness (good examples).
- C. Man's unfaithfulness (bad examples).

Note: Methods 1 and 2 will be dealt with more thoroughly in Lesson 11.
Methods 3 and 4 will be dealt with more thoroughly in Lesson 12.

▸ **Less 11**

THE APPLICATION OF BOOK & DOCTRINAL METHODS OF BIBLE STUDY

▸ **THE APPLICATION OF BOOK & DOCTRINAL METHODS OF BIBLE STUDY**

I. BOOK STUDY:

The steps to follow in this method are as follows:

- A. Select a book: In the beginning choose a short book, one in which you are interested.
- B. Read the book through several times: Use a modern translation at least once.
- C. Prepare a short introduction: Include the following information in your notebook:
 1. Author (who wrote it).
 2. Addressee (to whom did he write).
 3. Places (where the author was and where the information went).
 4. Date (when book was written).
 5. Occasion (reason for writing the book).
 6. General theme (basic thought in the book).

Possibly all of this will not be found at the beginning. Consult your Bible dictionary and/or Bible handbook. Also, Scofield Bibles give much of this information at the beginning of each book.
- D. Note the proper divisions (outlines) of the book: The chapters do not always occur as they should. Consult your dictionary and handbook for this, too.
- E. Starting at Chapter 1, verse 1, begin your verse by verse study: Ask yourself the following questions about each verse:
 1. Who is speaking? To whom?
 2. What is actually said?
 3. Where is he? are they?
 4. When is this taking place? Day, year, season, etc.?
 5. Why did he say it?
 6. Wherefore? What conclusion does it give, if any?
What application for me?
- F. Suggested books: I Thessalonians, I John, Philippians. These are suggested because they are relatively short books which are easily understood and applied.

▶ II. DOCTRINAL STUDY:

This method involves verse by verse study and analyzes what it teaches doctrinally. This can be done with one doctrine in mind or with all doctrines.

Two suggested steps are as follows:

A. One Procedure:

1. Select a doctrine: For example, “the Names of God”. Recall your 10 categories of doctrine from Lesson 10 and place this doctrine in the proper category (which is “Theology”).
2. Use your concordance to locate the verses in which names of God are used. This can be done in one book or throughout the entire lord.
3. Study these passages, listing the names of God and their meaning.
4. Determine what this new knowledge of God should mean in your life.

B. Another Procedure:

1. Select a book for doctrinal study.
2. Analyze this book doctrinally using the ten categories of doctrine in Lesson 10.

For class exercise analyze I Thess. 1:1-10 according to the ten major doctrinal categories using the next page of this outline.

C. Points to look for in studying any verse or passage in the Bible:

1. Doctrines to learn and believe.
2. Sins to recognize and confess.
3. Commands to obey.
4. Promises to claim.
5. Examples to follow or to avoid.
6. Attitudes to follow or to avoid.
7. Principles to apply.

Write down these things as you see them in the Bible. Apply the Word of God to your own life. Let God speak to you through Bible study.

DOCTRINAL ANALYSIS SHEET

▶ Passage _____

Bibliology
Doctrine of the
Scriptures _____

Theology
Doctrine of
God _____

Christology
Doctrine of
Christ _____

Pneumatology
Doctrine of the Holy
Spirit _____

Anthropology
Doctrine of
Man _____

Harmartiology
Doctrine of
Sin _____

Angelology
Doctrine of
Angels _____

Soteriology
Doctrine of
Salvation _____

Ecclesiology
Doctrine of the
Church _____

Eschatology
Doctrine of Last
Things _____

▸ **Less 12 THE APPLICATION OF TOPICAL & CHARACTER METHODS OF BIBLE STUDY**

▸ THE APPLICATION OF TOPICAL & CHARACTER METHODS OF BIBLE STUDY

I. TOPICAL BIBLE STUDY

This is a systematic and logical study of passages related to a specific subject. The steps are as follows:

- A. Select a topic (word, custom, place, thing, problem, etc.)
- B. Using your concordance, locate all passages on the topic.
- C. Study these passages, listing all the points of information in your notebook.
- D. Compile these into a logical order.
- E. Make application of these newly understood truths to your life.

II. CHARACTER BIBLE STUDY:

This is a systematic study of what the Word records about a person or group. The aim is to derive principles from your study for application to your life. The steps are as follows:

- A. Select a person (or group).
- B. Use your concordance to locate each occurrence of his name (he may have more than one name).
- C. Study each passage in its own context.
- D. Reconstruct the life of the person.
 1. Watch for time periods (babyhood, adolescence, adulthood).
 2. Watch for crisis experiences, highlights of his life, salvation, etc.
- E. Summarize your findings in principle form (i.e. "I learn from the life of _____ that I should _____ and that I should not _____.")

Class exercise: Do a character study on Barnabas. There are 29 references to him in Acts,

I Cor., Gal. and Col. Keep careful notes of your findings, write them down.

▸ Less 13 REVIEW OF THE QUARTER



REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

I. SHORT ANSWER:

A. The Bible contains God’s plan for how many people?

B. What does the “testament” mean?

C. How many books are in the Bible?

D. How many books are in the Old Testament?

E. How many books are in the New Testament?

F. Approximately how many did God use to record His Word?

G. What is the original language of the Old Testament?

H. What is the original language of the New Testament?

I. What is the central theme of the entire Bible?

J. Name the four major divisions of the books of the Old Testament.

(1) _____ (2) _____

(3) _____ (4) _____

K. Name the three major divisions of the books of the New Testament. (1)

(2) _____

(3) _____

L. What does the word translated “inspired” in 2 Tim. 3:16 mean?

M. What does “inerrant” mean?

N. Name the five witnesses to Biblical inspiration.

(1) _____

(2) _____

(3) _____

(4) _____

(5) _____

O. Name one Scripture which gives an internal witness to Biblical inspiration.

▶ II. SHORT ANSWER: (cont.)

P. Name one scientific fact which the Bible recorded centuries before science discovered it. _____

Q. Name two prerequisites for successful Bible study.

(1) _____

(2) _____

R. Name the four most basic tools for successful Bible study.

(1) _____

(2) _____

(3) _____

(4) _____

S. Name two good reasons for studying the Word of God.

(1) _____

(2) _____

T. Name two bad attitudes toward studying the Word.

(1) _____

(2) _____

▶ III. MATCHING:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| A. _____ Christology | 1. Study of the doctrine about the Bible. |
| B. _____ Anthropology | 2. Study of the church. |
| C. _____ Harmatology | 3. Study of man. |
| D. _____ Bibliology
universe. | 4. Study of the highest created beings in the |
| E. _____ Eschatology | 5. Study of the Holy Spirit. |
| F. _____ Ecclesiology | 6. Study of salvation. |
| G. _____ Angelology | 7. Study of God, His Person and Character. |
| H. _____ Pneumatology | 8. Study of last things. |
| I. _____ Soteriology | 9. Study of the Lord Jesus Christ. |
| J. _____ Theology | 10. Study of Sin. |

- ▶ Second Quarter Year 1 – The Persons and Nature of God
 - ▶ **Table of Contents: GOD: His Persons and Nature**
 - ▶ GOD: His Persons and Nature

Lesson 1	The Doctrine of the Trinity: Part 1
Lesson 2	The Doctrine of the Trinity: Part 2
Lesson 3	The Sovereignty of God
Lesson 4	The Absolute Righteousness of God
Lesson 5	The Justice of God
Lesson 6	The Love of God
Lesson 7	The Eternal Life of God
Lesson 8	The Omniscience of God
Lesson 9	The Omnipotence of God
Lesson 10	The Omnipresence of God
Lesson 11	The Unchangeableness of God
Lesson 12	The Truthfulness of God
Lesson 13	Review of the Quarter

▸ **Less 1 THE DOCTRINE OF THE TRINITY: Part 1**

▸ THE DOCTRINE OF THE TRINITY: Part 1

INTRODUCTION: In order to understand God’s wonderful plan for us, we-need to understand certain things about God Himself. While it is impossible to have a complete knowledge of Him (we are finite or limited; He is infinite or unlimited), nevertheless, we can have real knowledge of Him by studying what He has revealed of Himself in the Bible, the Word of God.

The Scriptures definitely teach the existence of a God Who is one God in three Persons. This is known as the doctrine of the “Trinity.” This word comes from two other words: “tri” (three) and “unus” (one). Therefore, God is one in His nature (character or attributes) and three in His Persons (Father, Son and Holy Spirit). This is not three Gods, but one, Who has always existed in three separate, distinct persons. While this is very difficult, if not impossible, a doctrine to fully understand, it is evident in all the Scriptures.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Deut. 6:4: All three Persons of the Trinity are made up of the same attributes (see also John 10:30).
- B. Matt. 3:16, 17: All three Persons of the Trinity are referred to separately in these verses.

NOTE: The Father is GOD
The Son is GOD
The Holy Spirit is GOD

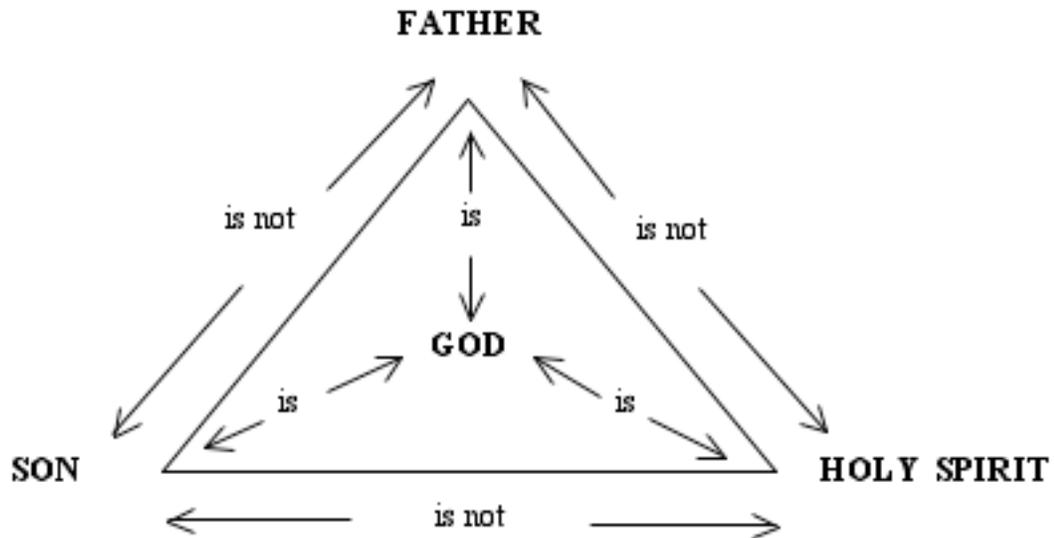
John 6:27; Eph, 4:6
Heb. 1:8; John 10:30; John 14:23
Acts 5:3, 4

See diagrams next page:

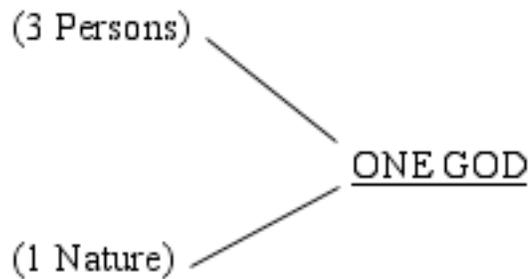
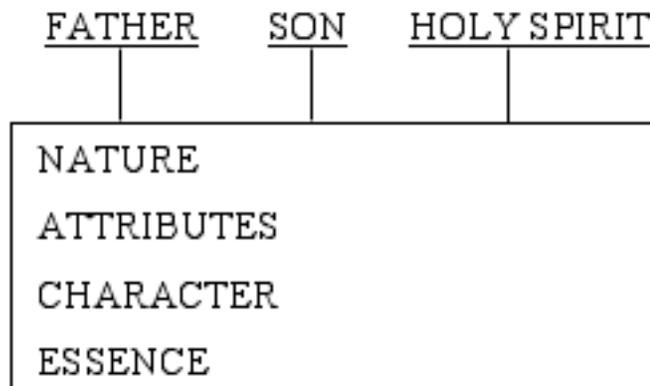
I. DIAGRAMS: Below are two diagrams to assist you in understanding this doctrine:

The Father is not the Son is not the Holy Spirit is not the Father.
 The Father is God, the Son is God, the HS is God.

A.



B.

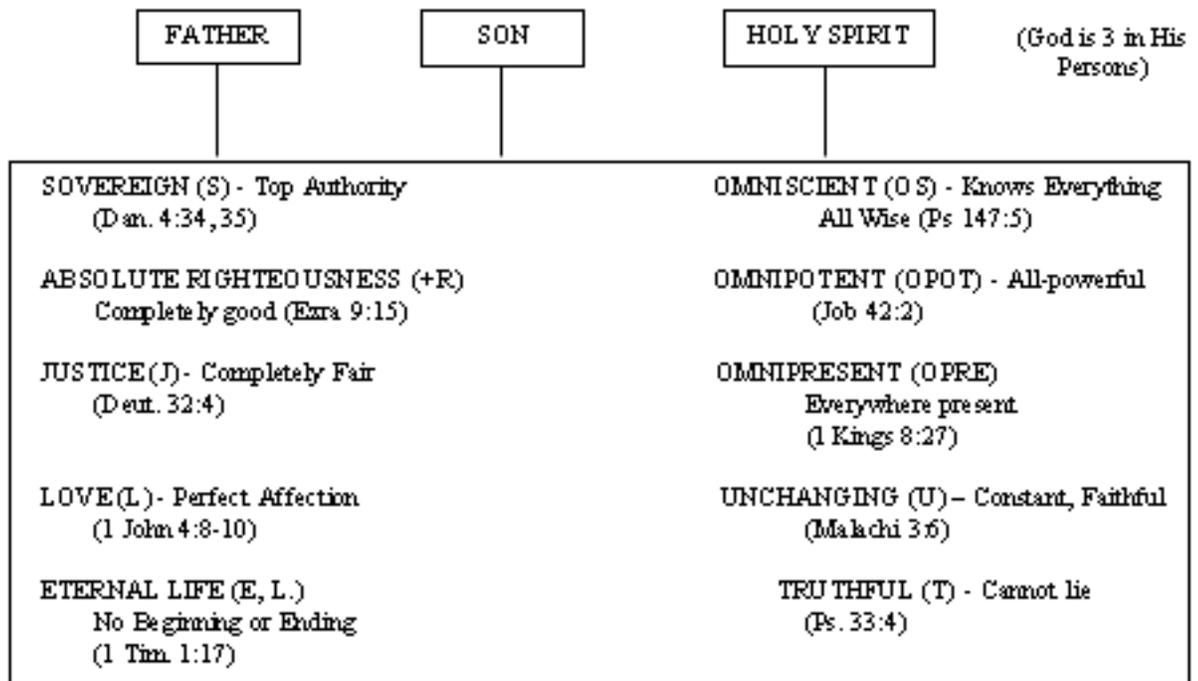


▸ Less 2 THE DOCTRINE OF THE TRINITY: Part 2

▸ THE DOCTRINE OF THE TRINITY: Part 2

INTRODUCTION: Review the diagrams of Lesson 1 to refresh yourself on the difference in the Persons of God and His nature. In this lesson we will list and briefly define the various aspects of the Nature of God. Remember, each Person in the Trinity perfectly and equally possesses all of these attributes.

I. DIAGRAM SHOWING THE PERSONS OF GOD AND THEIR EQUAL ATTRIBUTES:



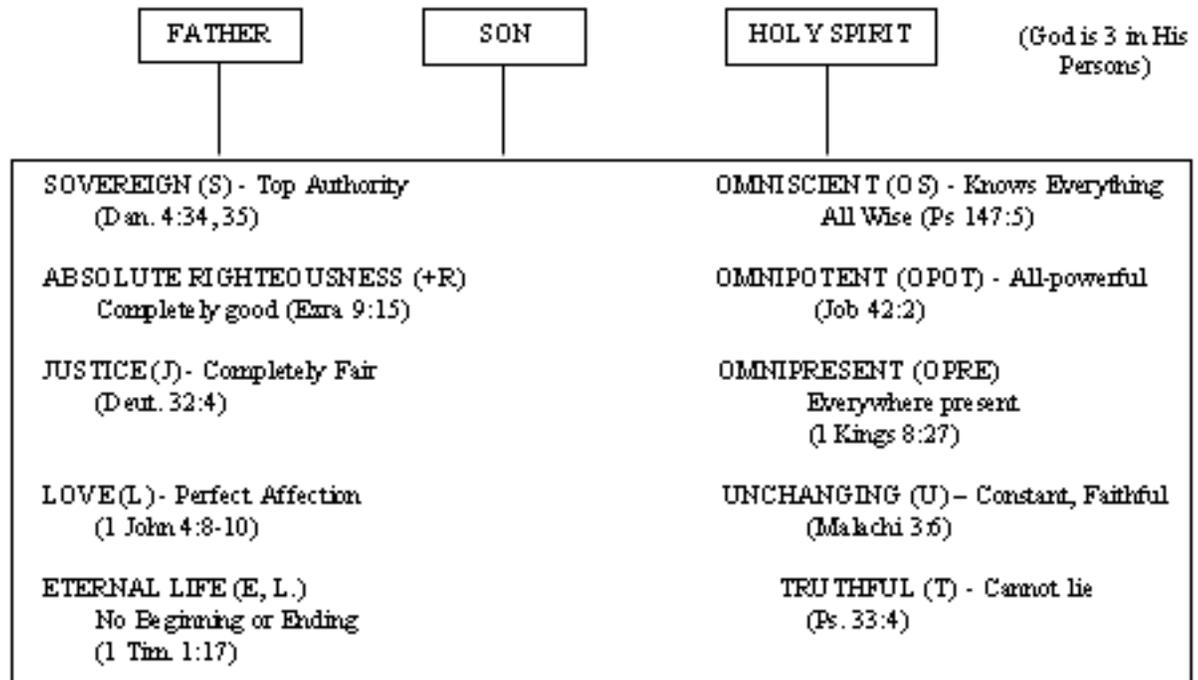
(God is one in His Nature.)

II. CLASS EXERCISE:

Each student should practice drawing the above diagram until he can reproduce it from memory (using the letter abbreviations given after each attribute). Practice below:

▶ II. CLASS EXERCISE:

Each student should practice drawing the above diagram until he can reproduce it from memory (using the letter abbreviations given after each attribute). Practice below:



(God is one in His Nature.)

▶ THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Sovereignty

I. DEFINITION:

The sovereignty of God is that attribute of God (expression of His character) which denotes that He is the Supreme Being of the entire universe.

This means that there is none greater than He. Because He is sovereign He is the Top Authority in the universe. He possesses an absolute will. As the Supreme Being Who has Top Authority, He has (by His absolute will) decided upon (planned) a plan of salvation for all of the human race. This 3-fold plan is as follows:

- A. Salvation, from the penalty of sin by faith in the Lord Jesus Christ.
- B. The Christian Way of Life, freedom from the power of sin by trusting the Holy Spirit.
- C. Heaven, deliverance from the presence of sin by God's provision of heaven.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Ps. 24: A psalm of David declaring the majesty of the Lord, His sovereignty.
- B. Dan. 4: God proves to Nebuchadnezzar that He is the Mightiest King of all
- C. Rev. 4: In heaven God will finally receive the glory and praise He is now due.

III. MEMORIZE: "And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing and He doeth according to His will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay His hand, or say unto Him, what doest Thou?" (Dan. 4:35).

IV. APPLICATION:

- A. If you are an unbeliever:
 1. God is your Creator (John 1:2) and is the Sovereign God of the world in which you live.
 2. He has decided upon a plan of salvation for you which is based upon you trusting the Lord Jesus Christ as your Savior (Acts 16:31).
 3. You will one day face this Sovereign God, either as your Heavenly Father (through faith in Christ) or as your Judge Who sentences you to eternal separation from Him in Hell. The choice is clearly yours (2 Pet. 3:9).
- B. If you are a believer:
 1. God is your Creator, and also your Heavenly Father (Jn. 1:12).
 2. He has provided for your Christian life in time through the Person of the Holy Spirit and the written Word of God.
 3. He has left you here for one purpose, to glorify Him!
As we grow in our knowledge of Him and in our love for Him we can look forward to the day when we will be with Him in Heaven. Also, in this life we can rejoice over the fact that our relationship with Him, the Sovereign God of the universe, is a greater blessing than being the greatest earthly ruler in existence (1 Tim. 1:17).

▶ THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Absolute Righteousness

I. DEFINITION:

The absolute righteousness of God is that attribute of God (expression of His character) which denotes His perfect goodness.

This means that God is always and forever perfectly good. That all of His ways, actions and attitudes are going to be good. He can do no wrong. This attribute can be abbreviated thus: +R.

In contrast to this, man is not perfectly good. While some people are better than other people (humanly speaking), all men are less good than God is good. Therefore, we can describe them as only relatively righteous. This can be abbreviated thus: -R.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Ps. 111:3; Ezra 9:15; Rom. 10:3; Rom. 3:21: God is righteous and has made this known to man.
- B. Isa. 64:6; Rom. 3:10-12, 23: Man lacks a righteousness which is acceptable to God.
- C. Rom. 3:22-24; 2 Cor. 5:21; Rom. 4:5: By faith in Christ, one can receive Christ's righteousness (+R) as his own.
- D. Gal. 5:22, 23; 2 Pet. 1:5-7: God's desire is to provide experiential righteousness in the Christian.

III. MEMORIZE: "This then is the message which we have heard of Him and declare unto you, that God is light, and in Him is no darkness at all." (1 John 1:5).

IV. APPLICATION:

- A. If you are an unbeliever:
 1. God is perfectly good. He is completely righteous and holy.
 2. Because you have sinned (Rom. 3:23) you are not good enough to qualify for relationship with Him. His standard is perfection (absolute righteousness - +R).
 3. Christ died on the cross to pay for all your sins. By placing your faith in Him as the One who did that for you, you receive His righteousness (the absolute righteousness of God) on your account before God. You can be made acceptable to God on the basis of Who He is and What He has done for you.
 4. This is God's only plan of salvation for you (John 14:6; Acts 4:12).
- B. If you are a believer:
 1. You received God's righteousness freely as a gift, by God's grace.
 2. You will continue to sin as long as you live, but God always looks at you as one to whom He has given absolute righteousness. This is your standing in His sight (Phil.3:9).
 3. As a believer, you belong to God. As you live your life in fellowship with Him, you can show others the righteousness of God which you possess, by your good works (Matt. 5:16).

▸ Less 5 THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Justice

▶ THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Justice

I. DEFINITION:

The justice of God is that attribute of God (expression of His character) which denotes His perfect and complete fairness (Deut.32:4).

This means that God cannot ever treat anyone unfairly. Only God perfectly possesses and manifests this virtue. No one in time of eternity will ever be able to justifiably accuse God of being unfair. Because of God's perfect justice He must punish sin. That is, He must judge sin by pouring out His wrath upon it. Man, as a sinner, deserves this wrath, but God has provided Someone to take man's place, the Lord Jesus Christ. God poured out His just wrath upon His Son on the cross and thereby His justice was completely satisfied. He would not have been righteous if He had overlooked or excused man's sin. He would not have been just if He had not punished sin. He was both righteous and just in providing His own Son as a Substitute for us.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Gen. 2:17; Ezek. 18:20; Rom. 6:23: Was death a just penalty for sin?
- B. Matt. 25:30, Rev. 20:15, John 3:18b: What is the unbeliever's position and destiny?
- C. John 3:18a; Rom. 8:1; Rom. 5:1; Rom. 3:26: What is the believer's position and destiny?

III. MEMORIZE: "He is the Rock, His work is perfect: for all His ways are justice: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is He." (Deut. 32:4).

IV. APPLICATION:

A. If you are not a Christian:

1. God is just and has pronounced a penalty upon your sins: death (Rom. 6:23a).
2. God loves you and has provided the Lord Jesus Christ as a sacrifice for your sins; He judged your sins while Jesus hung on the cross, pouring out His just wrath for sin upon Him (2 Cor. 5:21).
3. If you will trust Christ as your personal Savior, God will justify you (declare you righteous) on the basis of what Christ has already done for you (Rom. 3:26).

B. If you are a Christian:

1. Christ likewise paid the penalty of your sins for you and you have trusted Him as your personal Savior (1 Jn. 2:2).
2. You are now no longer under condemnation from God, but you stand uncondemned before Him.
3. Because you are a child of God you are now able to live the Christian life by God's power and glorify Him moment by moment (1 Pet. 2:24).
4. Because God is just, you know that He will never be unfair to you in this life or in eternity.

▸ Less 6 THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Love

▸ THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Love

I. DEFINITION:

The love of God is that attribute of God (expression of His character) which denotes His attitude of perfect affection.

This means His attitude toward His Son (Jn. 17:26), the human race generally (Jn. 3:16) and believers in the Lord Jesus Christ particularly (Jn. 14:21). Love is an attitude, but it is only recognized by the action it prompts (Jn. 3:16; Rom. 5:8; Gal.5:13b). God's love is infinite (beyond complete understanding), eternal and unchangeable (Jer. 31:3). It is pure and strong and is the basis upon which He who loves gives Himself in self-sacrifice for those who are loved. Grace (unmerited favor) flows forth from His love.

God, by the power of the indwelling Holy Spirit, can produce love in the life of the believer (Gal. 5:22). By these means we can be "reflectors of His Glory." It is by these means alone that believers can properly love God (Mt. 22:37), other believers (1 Jn. 3:1) and unbelievers about them (Mt. 5:44).

While love cannot be perfectly defined, it can be adequately understood to appreciate it, and to receive the provision it made (1 Jn. 4:9, 10).

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

A. John 10:1-19:

How is God's love illustrated by the account of the Good Shepherd? Who are His sheep?

B. 1 John 4:19; 1 John 3:16; Gal. 5:22; 2 Cor. 4:15a:

What is the basis for a believer's love for others? By what power is this proposed?

C. Mt. 22:37; 1 John 3:11; Mt. 5:44:

What are the three basic categories of individuals the believer is commanded to continually love?

III. MEMORIZE: "We love Him, because He first loved us." (1 John 4:19).

IV. APPLICATION: What the love of God means to you:

A. If you are not saved:

1. God loves you and wants you to have eternal life (2 Pet. 3:9).
2. Your sins are an obstacle to God giving you eternal life (Rev. 21:27).
3. Because God loves you, He gave His Son to die for your sins in your place. Christ removed the obstacle of your sins (Rom. 5:8).
4. If you will trust Christ, God will save you, forgive all of your sins and give you eternal life (John 3:16-18).

▶ IV. APPLICATION: -- (cont.)

B. If you are saved

1. You are saved because you have accepted God's provision of love for you, Jesus' death for your sins (1 John 4:10).
2. You are now to love God because He has first loved you (1 John 4:11, 19).
3. The power for this is supplied by God, the Holy Spirit, but you must allow Him to work in you by confessing your sins and actively trusting Him (1 John 1:9; Gal. 5:22).
4. Refusal to obey God and live in fellowship with Him will bring Divine discipline (punishment in this life), not condemnation in the next life. This is because He loves you (Heb. 12:5-7).
5. Spirit-produced love in your life will bring glory to God (Mt. 5:16).

▸ **Less 7 THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Eternal Life**

▸ THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Eternal Life

- I. DEFINITION: Eternal life is that attribute of God (expression of His being) that denotes His everlasting existence in the past, present and future.

This means that God is not a creature of time (as we are) but that He has always existed throughout eternity in the past (before time began) and will always exist throughout the eternal future. By way of summary and review, this means that the God of the universe is the completely holy (+R and J) top authority (S) Who is perfect affection (L) for all time and eternity (EL).

A problem arises: God is eternal life and man, on the other hand, is in a state of spiritual death. Adam was created spiritually alive, but the moment he sinned, spiritual death occurred and physical death followed later (Gen. 2:17; 3:6, 7). Man, therefore, does not possess the type of life necessary to live with God forever: eternal life. God's provision for this problem is the Lord Jesus Christ's death on the cross and His resurrection. Upon the receipt of a person's faith in Jesus Christ as his personal Savior, God gives him eternal life. This qualifies and enables him to spend eternity with God in heaven.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Gen. 2:17; 3:1-7: What was God's penalty upon man's sin?
- B. John 3:1-18: What was Nicodemus' basic problem?
- C. Matt. 19:16-26: What could the rich young ruler do to have eternal life?
- D. Rom. 6:23: What is the distinctive characteristic of a gift?
- E. Eph. 2:4-10: Why does God exclude man's works from His plan of salvation?
- F. 1 John 5:10-13: Can you be certain that you have eternal life?

III. MEMORIZE: "These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God" (1 John 5:13).

IV. APPLICATION:

- A. If you do not have eternal life (are not saved):
 - 1. It is not because you need to clean up your life and do good deeds (John 3:18; Eph. 2:8, 9).
 - 2. It is because you have refused the free gift of God which is eternal life (John 1:12)
 - 3. You can have eternal life and know it, because God's promise is true!
- B. If you have already trusted Christ as your Savior:
 - 1. Don't be a "hope-so" or "maybe-so" believer. Be confident that you received eternal life as a free gift from God.
 - 2. As a "know-so" believer begin to share this good news of salvation through Jesus Christ with others.
 - 3. Thank God regularly through prayer for the eternal life which is yours through Christ's finished work.

▸ Less 8 THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Omniscience

▶ THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Omniscience

I. DEFINITION:

Omniscience is that attribute of God (expression of His being) which denotes His complete knowledge of all things actual or possible.

This means that God does not have an imperfect knowledge, but that He knows everything. He even knows all the possibilities involved with billions of people who possess free will (volition). The God of the universe is the completely holy (+R and J) top authority (S) who is perfect affection (L) for all time and eternity (EL) and who knows the end from the beginning (OS).

God's wisdom is based upon His omniscience. He not only knows all things, but also knows and plans the best (i.e. perfect) plan possible. To fully comprehend His wisdom and knowledge is beyond human ability (Ps. 139:6).

Since God does know all things, and always has, it was possible for Him to design a perfect plan for man's redemption. This plan includes freedom from the guilt and penalty of sin (salvation by faith in the Lord Jesus Christ), freedom from the power and dominion of sin (the Normal Christian Life), and freedom from the presence of sin (living in the presence of God in Heaven for all of the eternal future). He has revealed this plan in His written Word, the Bible.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

A. Ps. 33:13-15

Does God know about all of the affairs of men?

B. Isa. 46:9, 10

What effect does omniscience have on prophecy in the Word?

C. Isa. 48:18; Mt. 11:21

Does God know only of those things which do happen?

D. Heb. 4:13

How much does God know about our thought life?

III. MEMORIZE:

"Great is our Lord, and of great power; His understanding is infinite" (Ps. 147:5).

IV. APPLICATION:

The following is what the omniscience of God means to you:

A. If you are not a child of God:

1. God knows everything about you, including all your sins (most of which you have forgotten), and He still loves you (Rom. 5:8).

▶ IV. APPLICATION: (cont.)

2. God's omniscience planned for the Lord Jesus Christ to die on the cross in payment of the penalty for your sins, past, present and future (Rev. 13:8).
3. If you want to be saved, God will help you to understand the gospel and to trust His Son as your personal Savior (John 16:8-11).

B. If you are a child of God:

1. God knows everything about you and He has a wonderful plan for your life which began when you trusted Christ and continues until you go to be with Him (John 10:10).
2. Because God knows all things, you can relax in the assurance that no suffering in your life is unknown to God, and that He has already provided a solution to your problems which is revealed in His Word, usually in the form of a principle, doctrine, example or promise (Ps. 119:105).
3. When you lack wisdom, an all-knowing God offers to give it to you and to not "chew you out" for asking (James 1:5).

▸ **Less 9 THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Omnipotence**

▸ THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Omnipotence

I. DEFINITION:

Omnipotence is that attribute of God (expression of His being) which denotes His unlimited power.

There is not anything that God cannot do. He is the completely holy (+R and J) top authority (S) with perfect affection (L) for all time and eternity (EL), who knows everything (OS) and can do anything (OPOT).

God's omnipotence guarantees that the God who perfectly designed the plan of salvation also can accomplish His plans and purposes. This is very important for the following two reasons:

- A. Satan constantly strives to upset God's plans. God does have an active enemy, but His omnipotence guarantees the final defeat of His opponent.
- B. The totality of man's lost condition (called total depravity, meaning that all areas of man's being are affected by his sinfulness). God's omnipotence guarantees that no one is beyond hope in this life. All men are not saved, but all men are savable. God's infinite power is of great value and comfort to the believer as he lives on this earth and faces the problems of life. To know that we are related (John 1:12) to the omnipotent God of the universe should cause us to cast all of our worries upon Him, because He cares for us, and can do something about our problems. Remember: He uses His unlimited power according to His holy will.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Gen, 17:1; 18:14
What did the omnipotent God (El Shaddai, the Almighty God) promise to do for Abraham?
(Note: El Shaddai is used 47 times in the Old Testament.)
- B. Rom. 4:17-21
Was God able to keep His promise to Abraham?
- C. Mt. 19:26; Phil. 4:13
How much power is available to the believer?

III. MEMORIZE:

"I know that thou canst do everything" (Job 42:2a).

IV. APPLICATION:

- A. If you are not a believer:
 1. The Almighty God has already provided a way of salvation for you. He sent His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ, into the world to die for your sins. By receiving Him as your personal Savior, you can know that you have eternal life (Gal. 3:26).
 2. No matter how sinful you may be, God can save you (Isa. 59:1; Mk. 2:17).
 3. His unlimited power can guarantee that you will never be lost again (John 10:28-30).

▶ IV. APPLICATION: (cont.)

B. If you are already a believer:

1. The Almighty God has saved you and given you eternal life. His power has already been used on your behalf to secure your eternal life (Isa. 59:1).
2. This same power is now made available to you by means of the controlling ministry of the Holy Spirit in your life (Gal. 5:16; Eph. 5:18). Why not use it!
3. As a child of God you are commanded to throw your burdens and cares (problems and worries) on the Lord, and He, the omnipotent God, will take care of them for you (Isa. 40:31; 1 Pet. 5:7; Ps. 55:2)
Why not do it?
4. As a child of God, the omnipotent Father is-constantly working on your behalf. He is working all things together for good in your life (Rom. 8:28-30).
5. “What God begins, He will finish” (Phil. 1:6).

▸ Less 10 THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Omnipresence

▸ THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Omnipresence

I. DEFINITION:

Omnipresence is that attribute of God (expression of His being) which denotes that He is personally present everywhere.

This means that God is everywhere personally, not just in power or authority. The whole of God is everywhere. This is not the same as pantheism, which teaches that God is in everything.

Practically, this means that there is no place that an unbeliever can go to escape the presence of God (he cannot hide from Him). Nor is there any place where he cannot turn to the Lord, for wherever he finds himself, there God is also. Likewise, there is no place the believer can go to hide from the Lord, nor any place where he might find himself in need that the Lord is not there also. Since God is everywhere (OPRE) and knows everything (OS), He can always be the reliable object of our faith.

We cannot fully understand this aspect of God's being, as is true of the rest of His attributes. He is also spoken of in a localized manner: "Sat down at the right hand of God," "Your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit," etc. (Heb. 10:12; 1 Cor. 6:19). However, we can understand as far as the Holy Spirit teaches us, and accept the rest by faith (Heb, 11:1; 2 Cor. 5:7).

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. 1 Kings 8:22-28
Did Solomon recognize the omnipresent nature of God?
- B. Acts 17:22-31
How did Paul use the doctrine of omnipresence in his sermon to the philosophers on Mar's Hill?
- C. 1 Cor. 3:16; Gal, 2:20; Eph. 4:6
Which member of the Trinity indwells the believer?

III. MEMORIZE:

"But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; how much less this house that I have builded?"
(1 Kings 8:27)

▶ IV. APPLICATION: (cont.)

A. If you are not saved:

1. God, who has always existed everywhere and knows everything, has perfectly provided for your salvation through the death of His Son on the cross (John 3:16).
2. He was there, as He, in and through His Son, provided a satisfactory payment for all the sins of the world, including yours (2 Cor. 5:19).
3. Wherever you are right now, God is there too, and would rejoice to see you trust Christ as your Savior (Acts 26:29).
4. Part of the torment of eternal hell is going to be separation from God (relationship and fellowship) even though He (omnipresently) will be there. (Mt. 25:41).

B. If you are already saved:

1. God is everywhere, and no matter where you are, you are responsible to Him for your life (Isa. 66:1, 2).
2. God is everywhere, and He specifically is in you, for the purpose of empowering you to glorify Himself (John 14:20; Col. 1:27).
3. God is everywhere, and you will never find yourself in a place where you cannot turn to Him for help and fellowship (Heb. 13:5b).

▸ **Less 11 THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Unchangeableness**

▸ THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Unchangeableness

- I. DEFINITION: Unchangeableness is that attribute of God (expression of His being) which denotes His unchanging and unchangeable nature. That is to say, God is “the Father of lights, with whom is no variability, neither shadow of turning.” He is unchangeable with regard to His being, attitude and acts.

From our viewpoint, and for our limited ability to understand, God has revealed Himself as having repented (changed His mind) on several occasions (Gen. 6:6; Jonah 2:9). From our viewpoint God apparently changed His mind, whereby He in reality changed a judicial decision He had announced before, on the basis of a change of heart of man, which change God had understood and planned for from eternity past.

The unchangeableness of God determines in part His faithfulness or reliability. Because He does not change or vary in nature, He will always act consistently. He has announced a plan of salvation for all men, and will not or cannot vary from this plan. He has made promises to man and He must and will keep them because He is unchanging in nature. All of the Divine attributes hinge upon His unchangeableness.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Gen. 6:6; 1 Sam. 15:29 - Why do these two Scriptures not contradict each other?
 B. Malachi 3:6 - Of what value was God’s unchangeableness to Israel?
 C. 1 Cor. 10:13 - How does God’s unchangeableness aid the believer under pressure?

III. MEMORIZE: “I am the Lord, I change not...” (Malachi 3:6a).

IV. APPLICATION:

- A. If you do not know Christ as your Savior:
1. The Unchanging God has ordained a plan of salvation for you which involves receiving a free gift from Him - eternal life (Rom. 6:23).
 2. If you will meet the one condition, faith in the Lord Jesus Christ as your Savior, God will give you this free gift (Eph. 2:8,9).
 3. You can rest assured that He will never lose you once He saves you because He is unchanging (James 1:17).
- B. If you already know Christ as your Savior:
1. You are related now to the Unchanging God of the universe (Gal. 3:26).
 2. Because He is unchanging, anything you learn about Him from His Word will always be true (John 17:17).
 3. His faithfulness is the basis of your eternal security (John 10:28-30), your victory in testing (1 Cor. 10:13) and your entire Christian testimony (Phil. 1:6).

▸ Less 12 THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Truthfulness

▸ THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Truthfulness

I. DEFINITION:

Truthfulness is that attribute of God (expression of His character) which denotes His absolute agreement to and consistency with all that He Himself states or implies in being, attitude or action.

That is to say, God cannot lie or misrepresent the truth. He not only says and reveals that which is true, but He also in faithfulness abides by His promise. When God makes a promise, He keeps it. When He makes a threat or warning, He keeps it. Wherever truth is to be found in the world, in any area of knowledge, God is either the direct or indirect source, for He is truth (John 14:6).

Remember, not all truth saves. John 3:18 contains two truthful statements: “He that believes on Him is not condemned; He that believes not is condemned already because he has not believed on the name of the only begotten Son of God.” One of the true statements tells of salvation for the believer. The other equally true statement tells of present condemnation for the unbeliever. Which truthful statement refers to you?

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

A. Psalm 12:6; Num. 23:19; Heb. 10:23

Which of God’s promises is He obliged to keep?

B. Acts 27:14-26

Why did Paul believe that he and his fellow-passengers would be saved?

C. Romans 3:4

When the Word says one thing, and you feel differently, which is right?

D. Rev. 21:26

How can we, who have all lied, ever be allowed into heaven?

III. MEMORIZE:

“For the Word of the Lord is right; and all His works are done in truth” (Psalm 33:4)

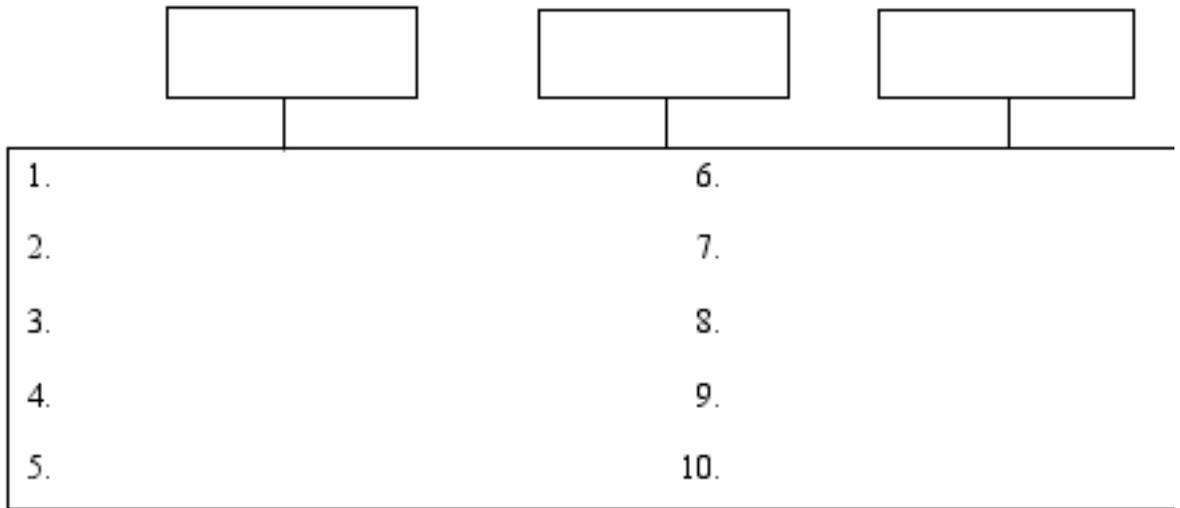
- ▶ IV. APPLICATION: Here is what the truthfulness of God can mean to you
- A. If you are not saved:
1. God, who is truthful, has given you many written promises concerning the availability of eternal life (John 3:16-18; Rom. 4:5; 2 Cor. 5:21).
 2. God, who is truthful, has given you many written promises concerning the certainty of your eternal condemnation unless you trust His Son as your Savior (John 3:16-18; John 3:36, Rev. 20:15).
 3. You can be saved right now by trusting the resurrected Lord Jesus Christ as your personal Savior, by believing on Him as the One who died to pay for your sins (John 3:36, Rom. 5:8, Titus 3:5).
 4. You can be sure of your eternal life because of the promises of God who is truthful, who cannot lie (1 John 5:10-13).
- B. If you are already saved:
1. You have eternal security because of the faithfulness of God and you should relax in the personal assurance of this (Rom. 5:1; Rom. 8:1; 1 John 5:10-13).
 2. As a "know-so" believer you should be interested in sharing the truth of the gospel with unbelievers about you. Remember, without Christ their eternal condemnation is sure and certain because God is truthful (John 3:18; John 3:36; Rev. 20:15).
 3. God has given you thousands of promises in His written Word which are for your growth, blessing and stability. You must learn them and believe them for them to be of profit to you (1 John 1:9; Gal. 5:16; Rom. 8:28; 1 Pet. 5:7; etc.).

▶ **Less 13 REVIEW OF THE QUARTER**

▶ REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

I. FILL IN THE DIAGRAM BELOW SHOWING THE FOLLOWING:

- A. The three Persons of the Trinity.
- B. The ten attributes of God that we have studied.
- C. Beside each attribute list a Scripture which refers to that attribute.



II. COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. The aspect of God’s character which indicates that He cannot lie is called _____.
- B. The fact that God knows everything is called _____.
- C. _____ is that expression of God’s being which denotes that He is all-powerful.
- D. Read Malachi 3:6. This verse speaks of God’s _____.
- E. Solomon knew that God could not be contained in the temple he had built because God is _____.
- F. Before time began, God existed. This is one aspect of His _____.
- G. Although men may treat others unfairly, God is absolute _____.
- H. Some men are better than others, but God is _____.
- I. That attribute of God which indicates that He has the right to rule the universe is called _____.
- J. God’s grace flows forth from His _____.

I. TRUE OR FALSE:

- A. _____ The doctrine of the Trinity states that there are three Gods in One Person.
- B. _____ In nature, the Father is the same as the Holy Spirit.
- C. _____ In Person, the Son is different from the Father.
- D. _____ God is one in nature, attributes and Persons.
- E. _____ God devised and planned for man's salvation by Himself.
- F. _____ Nebuchadnezzar learned that God is the King of all kings.
- G. _____ All men are good to some extent, and it is being sincere that really counts.
- H. _____ If I trust Christ as my Savior, God will impute Christ's righteousness to me.
- I. _____ God is just in sending the unbeliever to hell.
- J. _____ God's justice was satisfied by Christ's death on the cross.
- K. _____ Love is an attitude which does not have to be expressed to be recognized.
- L. _____ The supreme expression of God's love is Christ's death for us while we were
yet sinners.
- M. _____ He loves us, because we first loved Him.
- N. _____ Man's problem with regard to this life and the next is basically a physical one.
- O. _____ A man can never know before death whether he has eternal life or not.
- P. _____ Because God knows everything, He is aware of our sins even before we
commit them.
- Q. _____ Because God knows everything, He is aware of our problems, but can't help
us.
- R. _____ Adam died physically, then spiritually.
- S. _____ God's power is limited to spiritual things.
- T. _____ Abraham knew that God was able to do what He had promised.
- U. _____ Only the Holy Spirit indwells the believer today.
- V. _____ Believers should be assured by the fact that God is everywhere.
- W. _____ God is unchangeable with regard to His being, attitudes and acts.
- X. _____ When the Scriptures say, "God repented," it means he felt sorry for His sins.
- Y. _____ Although God cannot directly lie, because He is Sovereign, He can
misrepresent the truth.
- Z. _____ Every Word of God is true.

▶ Third Quarter Year 1 – The Doctrine of the Lord Jesus Christ

▶ **Table of Contents:** THE DOCTRINE OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST

▶ THE DOCTRINE OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST

Lesson	1	His Preexistence (Deity)
Lesson	2	His Incarnation and Virgin Birth (Humanity)
Lesson	3	His Earthly Life: Birth thru Temptations (Prep. for Ministry)
Lesson	4	His Earthly Life: Public Ministry
Lesson	5	His Ministry for Us: Three Phases
Lesson	6	His Ministry of Death on the Cross: Part I
Lesson	7	His Ministry of Death on the Cross: Part II
Lesson	8	His Ministry of Death on the Cross: Part III
Lesson	9	His Bodily Resurrection
Lesson	10	His Ascension and Present Ministry in Heaven
Lesson	11	His Coming for His Body, the Church
Lesson	12	His Coming to Establish His Earthly Kingdom
Lesson	13	Review of the Quarter

▸ **Less 1 THE DOCTRINE OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST (CHRISTOLOGY)**
 ▸ **THE DOCTRINE OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST (CHRISTOLOGY)**

INTRODUCTION: In this quarter we shall study the Lord Jesus Christ, our Savior. We will not exhaust all of the available information on Him, but will attempt to gain a broad picture of Him by studying various aspects of His Person and Work.

- I. CHRIST - His Preexistence: By this we mean not only that He existed before His birth in Bethlehem, but also that He existed throughout all eternity past, therefore, He is God. The arguments for His eternity (eternal life) and deity are inseparable.

- II. CHRIST - His Deity: Christ, because He is God, possesses all the attributes of the Father and the Holy Spirit.
 - A. Sovereign (Rev. 19:16; Mt. 28:18).
 - B. Righteous (Jer. 23:5, 6).
 - C. Justice (Luke 1:35).
 - D. Love (2 Cor. 5:14).
 - E. Eternal Life (Micah 5:2).
 - F. Omniscience (John 2:25; 16:30).
 - G. Omnipotence (Mt. 9:6; Luke 8:25).
 - H. Omnipresence (Mt. 28:20; John 3:13).
 - I. Unchanging (Heb. 13:8).
 - J. Truthful (John 14:6; John 1:14).

- III. CHRIST - His Work in Eternity Past: Before time began God set forth His perfect plan in the form of a decree or a covenant. This means that God (Father, Son and the Holy Spirit) perfectly planned, agreed upon and set forth the plan. It included all of the work of God, but here we emphasize His plan for redeeming man after the fall.
 - A. Knowing that man would sin, God in love devised a perfect plan of salvation (Rom. 8:28-30).
 - B. All three Persons in the Trinity (God) elected the second Person (the Son) to become a man and die to pay the penalty of man's sin (Eph. 1:4).
 - C. This payment for sin would be made for the whole human race (2 Pet. 3:9; 1 John 2:2).
 - D. Man would be allowed to choose to accept God's plan of salvation or to reject it (John 3:16-18; John 10:26-30; 2 Pet. 2:1).
 - E. This plan of salvation was not a "stop-gap" measure after man fell, but a perfectly conceived plan from eternity past (1 Pet. 1:20).

- IV. MEMORIZE: "Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, before Abraham was, I am" (John 8:38).

▶ V. APPLICATION:

A. If you are not saved:

1. God has known you from all eternity past and because He loves you, He has provided for your salvation (1 Pet. 1:18-21)
2. Your eternal destiny will be decided by your own decision: either to trust Jesus Christ, the eternal Son of God as your Savior, or to reject Him (John 3:36).
3. God wants to save you and is only waiting for you to say “yes” to the free gift He wants to give you, eternal life (2 Pet. 3:9; Rm. 6:23).

B. If you are already saved:

1. Because of your relationship to Jesus Christ, you are accepted by God (Eph. 1:5, 6).
2. His plan for your life does not end with the gift of eternal life, but includes growth in your relationship with Him in this life (2 Pet. 3:18).
3. You are left here today to serve as an ambassador for the Lord Jesus Christ. Part of this responsibility is to share Him with others (2 Cor. 5:19-21).

▸ Less 2 THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Incarnation and Virgin Birth

▶ THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Incarnation and Virgin Birth

I. DEFINITIONS:

A. Incarnation (“in flesh”):

This is the taking on of a human body and nature by the eternal Son of God. This was done graciously and voluntarily (2 Cor. 8:9).

B. Virgin Birth:

This is the means by which the eternal Son of God took on His human body and nature.

Gabriel, the angel, announced to a young virgin, Mary, that she was to give birth to a Son, that He would be called the Son of the Most High, and that to Him the Lord God would give the throne of His father, David. Over the House of Jacob He would reign forever as there would be no end to His Kingdom. Naturally, Mary wanted to know how this would occur, since she was unmarried at the time, although engaged to a man named Joseph. Luke 1:35 gives her the clear information that her Son would have no human father, but would be conceived in her womb by the Holy Spirit. Therefore, He would indeed be the Son of God (Luke 1:26-38).

C. Facts to Remember:

1. Mary is the mother of the humanity of the Lord Jesus.
2. God is the Father of the humanity of the Lord Jesus.
3. The Lord Jesus Christ has always existed in His Deity as the Second Person of the Trinity.
4. The Lord Jesus Christ is now 100% human and 100% God. He is Undiminished Deity and True Humanity in One Person forever.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

A. Isa. 7:14; 9:6, 7; Micah 5:2; Dan. 9:25:

What do these Scriptures tell us of the virgin birth and pre-existence of the Lord Jesus Christ?

B. John 1:18; 1 Pet. 2:21; Heb. 10:1-10; 1 John 3:8; Heb. 5:1, 2:

What reasons are given for the incarnation in these Scriptures?

III. MEMORIZE:

“The Word was made flesh and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth” (John 1:14).

▶ IV. APPLICATION:

A. If you have not yet trusted Christ as your Savior:

1. God loved you sufficiently to send His only Son to earth by means of a virgin birth to live here and to die for your sins (John 3:16).
2. This involved great sacrifice on the part of the Son from start to finish (2 Cor. 8:9).
3. Jesus Christ, the God-Man, died for your sins because He wanted you to know Him and enjoy eternal life (John 10:10).
4. He was raised from the dead and lives today so that you can trust Him as your Savior (John 14:6).

B. If you have already trusted Christ as your Savior:

1. He became poor (humiliation by way of incarnation) so that you could be rich (by trusting in Him) (2 Cor. 8:9).
2. As the One Person in the universe who is equal with both God and man, the Lord Jesus Christ can perfectly represent you to God (Heb. 4:14-16).
3. One day all the world will recognize Him for who He really is, but for many it will be too late (Phil. 2:10, 11).
4. Knowing the judgment of God on the unbeliever, we should be actively sharing our knowledge of Christ (2 Cor. 5:11).

▸ **Less 3 THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Earthly Life**

▶ THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Earthly Life

Part 1: Birth through Temptations (Preparation for Ministry)

- I. BIRTH IN BETHLEHEM (Luke 2:1-7):
By a supernatural conception and virgin birth the eternal Son of God took on a human body and nature, yet without sin. He was born a man to die for all men's sins. He was born to die!
- II. CIRCUMCISION AND PRESENTATION IN THE TEMPLE (Luke 2:21-39):
Many in that day were eagerly awaiting the coming of Messiah.
- III. FLIGHT TO EGYPT (Mt. 2:13-15):
An angel warned Joseph of Herod's desire to kill the Christ child and sent Joseph to Egypt with Mary and Jesus.
- IV. RETURN TO NAZARETH (Mt. 2:19-23):
After Herod's death Joseph returned to the land, desiring to settle in Judea, but God directed him to settle again in Nazareth of Galilee. There Jesus spent His adolescent and early adult years. He had four half-brothers (named) and at least two half-sisters (unnamed) (Mt. 13:55, 56).
- V. TRIP TO JERUSALEM (Luke 2:41-52):
At age twelve Jesus went up to Jerusalem for the annual feast days (perhaps He went in other years as well) with Joseph and Mary. On this occasion He astonished the doctors of the Mosaic Law with His understanding of spiritual things.

This was He who had delivered The Law to Moses 1400 years before! But by His incarnation He limited Himself to learning just as we do, yet perfectly and ideally. (Note the perfect four-fold development of Jesus' youth in Luke 2:52 and Luke 2:40.)
- VI. BAPTISM BY JOHN (John 1:19-34):
After 18 silent years Jesus presented Himself to John for baptism. John had been baptizing people as they believed on Christ as the Messiah-King. Jesus was baptized by John to signify the following identifications:
 - A. Jesus' identification with the Father's plan for Him: the Cross.
 - B. Jesus' identification with the human race: He was God-in-the-flesh.
 - C. Jesus' identification with the nation Israel: He was their King.
 - D. Jesus' identification with John's ministry: John was His forerunner.
 - E. Note the Father's approval of His Son (Matt. 3:16, 17).



▸ Less 4 THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Earthly Life

▶ THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Earthly Life

Part 2: His Public Ministry

INTRODUCTION: The public ministry of the Lord Jesus Christ can be divided into five different phases, beginning with His baptism and climaxing with His resurrection.

I. THE OPENING DAYS OF HIS MINISTRY: Phase 1

Use a Bible map to trace the locations.

A. Scriptures:

1. Mt. 3:1--4:11
2. Mk. 1:1-13
3. Luke 3:1--4:13
4. John 1:19--2:12

B. Primary Events:

1. John's ministry and Jesus' baptism (Mt., Mk., Lu. Jn.).
2. The temptations (Mt., Mk., Lu.).
3. Winning of Andrew, John, Peter, Philip, Nathaniel (Jn.).
4. Turning water to wine at Cana of Galilee (Jn.).
5. Short ministry in Capernaum (Jn.).

II. EARLY MINISTRY IN JUDEA: Phase 2

Locate Judea on a Bible map.

A. Scripture: John 2:13--4:42 (no other information).

B. Primary Events:

1. First cleansing of the Temple (Passover).
2. His first prophecy of His coming death and resurrection.
3. Meeting and conversation with Nicodemus.
4. Winning of woman at Jacob's well in Samaria.

III. HIS MINISTRY IN GALILEE: Phase 3

A. Scriptures: An exact chronological order of this period is sometimes difficult to determine. The time covers 2 years.

1. Mt. 4:12--18:35
2. Mk. 1:14--9:50
3. Lu. 4:14--9:50
4. Jn. 4:43--8:59

B. The Galilean ministry has the following 3-fold outline:

1. Ministry prior to formal choosing of the twelve disciples.
 - a. Rejection of Jesus by inhabitants of Nazareth.

- ▶ 1. Ministry prior to formal choosing of the twelve disciples. (cont.)
 - b. Establishment of headquarters at Capernaum.
 - c. Disciples given first call to service to Him.
 - d. Miracles at Capernaum and surrounding areas.
 - e. Early opposition by scribes and Pharisees who come to Galilee to attack Him.
- 2. Ministry from the formal choosing of disciples to withdrawal to Northern Galilee:
 - a. Twelve disciples designated officially.
 - b. Principles of the Kingdom of Heaven explained in the Sermon on the Mount.
 - c. Son of widow at Nain raised from the dead.
 - d. Scribes and Pharisees denounced; parables of Matthew 13 given.
 - e. Opposition to Jesus grows; 5000 are fed, Bread of Life discourse.
 - f. More opposition from scribes and Pharisees.
 - g. Jesus leaves Capernaum and departs into N. Galilee.
- 3. Ministry from withdrawal to Northern Galilee to final departure from Galilee to Jerusalem:
 - a. Visit to Tyre and Sidon (Phoenicia); Gentile woman healed and saved.
 - b. Christ foretells His coming death and resurrection repeatedly.
 - c. Miracles include healing, feeding of 4000.
 - d. Peter's great confession of faith.
 - e. Christ's first mention of the coming Church, the Body of Christ.
 - f. Transfiguration.
 - g. Brief visits to Galilee and Capernaum.

IV. HIS MINISTRY IN PEREA: Phase 4

This area is located east of the Jordan River.

- A. Scriptures:
 - 1. Mt. 19:1--20:34; 26:6-13
 - 2. Mk. 10:1-52; 14:3-9
 - 3. Lu. 9:51--19:28
 - 4. Jn. 9:1--12:11
- B. Primary Events:
 - 1. The Lord steadfastly sets His face to Jerusalem (Lu.9:51).
 - 2. Sending out of the 70 disciples 2 by 2.
 - 3. Parables of the Good Samaritan, Fatherhood, Prodigal Son, Rich Man and Lazarus, etc.
 - 4. Conversation with the rich young ruler.
 - 5. Mrs. Zebedee's ambition for her sons.
 - 6. Bartimaeus receives his sight (Jericho).
 - 7. A trip to Bethany and Jerusalem; Lazarus raised; return to Perea.
 - 8. Return to Bethany.

- ▶ V. HIS FINAL MINISTRY IN JUDEA: Phase 5 (The Passion Week, Sat.-Wed.)
- A. Scriptures:
1. Mt. 21:1--27:66
 2. Mk. 11:1--15:47
 3. Lu. 19:29--23:56
 4. Jn. 12:12--19:42
- B. Primary Events: The position taken here is that Christ died on Wednesday afternoon and was raised between sundown Saturday and sunrise Sunday. (See W. Graham Scroggie, A Guide to the Gospels, pp. 569-577.) Probably in A.D. 30. The Passion Week is as follows:
1. Saturday, April 10, Triumphal entry, return to Bethany.
 2. Sunday, April 11, Return to Jerusalem, Second cleansing of the Temple.
 3. Monday, April 12, Olivet Discourse.
 4. Tuesday, April 13, Mary anoints the Lord with oil, Passover eaten (late Tuesday night), Last Supper, Lord goes to Garden of Gethsemane, Lord delivers Himself over to the Jewish authorities.
 5. Wednesday, April 14:
 - a. Six illegal trials of the Lord Jesus Christ:
 - 1) Religious:
 - a) Annas, former High Priest.
 - b) Caiaphas, current High Priest (this trial held before sunrise).
 - c) Caiaphas, current High Priest (this trial held after sunrise).
 - 2) Civil:
 - a) Pilate, Roman Procurator of Judea.
 - b) Herod Antipas, Tetrarch of Galilee & Perea.
 - c) Pilate, Roman Procurator of Judea.
 - 3) These trials were all held between midnight Tuesday and 9:00 A.M. the next morning.
 - b. Jesus bears His cross to Golgotha and is crucified between two thieves at 9 A.M.
 - c. Jesus dies spiritually for our sins from 12 Noon to 3 P.M.
 - d. Jesus dies physically for our sins at 3 P.M.
 - e. Jesus is taken from the cross and is buried in a new garden tomb nearby before sundown.
- VI. HIS RESURRECTION: Phase 6
- A. After 3 full days and 3 full nights in the grave God raised the body of the Lord Jesus Christ to a resurrected, eternal and physical state.
 - B. He was raised from the dead because He had fully satisfied the penalty of sin by His death and as God He could not be held by the chains of death.
 - C. A more detailed study of this will be presented in lessons 8-9.
- VII. MEMORIZE:
- “For the Son of Man is come to seek and to save that which was lost” (Luke 19:10).

▶ **Less 5 THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Ministry for Us**▶ THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Ministry for UsI. THE THREE PHASES:

- A. Phase 1 - Salvation: Freedom from the eternal guilt and penalty of sin. Accomplished by His death on the cross for us and His resurrection. He is the Good Shepherd (John 10:11).
- B. Phase 2 - The Normal Christian Life: Freedom from the power of sin. Accomplished by His ministry as our High Priest and Great Shepherd (Heb. 13:20).
- C. Phase 3 - The Eternal Future: Freedom from the very presence of sin. Accomplished by His “going to prepare a place for us.” He is coming to earth again as the Chief Shepherd (1 Pet. 5:4).

II. THE OFFICES OF CHRIST:

- A. Prophet: His death and resurrection for us was prophesied by Himself and others before Him. Like the prophets before Him, the Great Prophet was killed (Ps. 22).
- B. Priest: His ministry today involves the priestly functions of intercession and meditation (Ps. 23).
- C. King: His ministry for us in the future, including reigning over the nation of Israel and the entire earth (Ps. 24).

III. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. John 1:1-14 - What do these verses tell us of Phase 1 of Christ’s ministry for us, especially verses 11-14?
- B. Romans 5:8-11 - What do these verses tell us of Phase 2 of Christ’s ministry for us, especially verses 10-11?
- C. John 14:1-6 - What do these verses tell us of Phase 3 of Christ’s ministry for us, especially verses 2-3?

- IV. MEMORIZE: “. . . I am the way, the truth, and the life, no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me” (John 14:6).

- ▶ V. APPLICATION:
- A. If you are not saved:
1. God loves you and has a plan for your life.
 2. Christ is the center of this plan (John 14:6).
 3. He died to pay the penalty for your sins (John 3:16).
 4. He was raised from the dead to be your Savior (John 2:22).
 5. He will save you, if you will trust Him (John 3:36).
- B. If you are already saved:
1. Phase 1 of God's plan is complete in your life. You have been saved from the guilt and penalty of sin. You are a child of God (Rom. 8:1).
 2. Phase 2 of God's plan is available for you just by trusting Christ to live His life in and through you. This is moment by-moment salvation from the power of sin (Rom. 5:10 11).
 3. Phase 3 is lying in store for you. Salvation from the very presence of sin when we go to be with Him (Rev. 21:4).
 4. Your responsibility now is to live within the framework of Phase 2 of His plan, depending upon Christ's present ministry in you (2 Cor. 5:15).

▸ **Less 6 THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Ministry of Dying on the Cross**

▸ THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Ministry of Dying on the Cross

I. PROMISED AND PREDICTED:

- A. Gen. 3:15 - Who is the “seed of the woman?” (cf. Gal. 4:4).
- B. Ps. 22:1-21 - These are the words of David while he was being persecuted by Saul, but they are also prophetic of the suffering of the Lord on the cross. What did Christ mean when He referred to God “forsaking” Him?
- C. Isa. 53:1-12 - What do verses 3-7 tell us of the physical sufferings of Christ?
- D. See also Mk. 8:31 and Luke 9:22.

II. PERFORMED:

- A. **Spiritual death:** The state of being separated from God in time. Jesus Christ was separated from the other two Persons of the Trinity for 3 hours as He was identified with all the sins of the human race and as God judged Him for these sins in our place (cf. Mt. 27:45, 46). The darkness which covered the land signified the judgment that was then falling upon the Son of God for all the sins of all time: past, present and future.
- B. **Physical death:** “Without the shedding of blood is no remission” (Heb. 9:22). Therefore, the Lord Jesus Christ had to die physically, a bloody sacrifice for our sins. His physical death was an act of His own will. Once the price of the penalty for sin had been paid by spiritual death, Christ was free to die by His own volition, “dismissed His spirit,” (Mt. 27:50; John 10:18).

III. THE RESULT OF CHRIST’S DEATH ON THE CROSS FOR US:

- A. The penalty for all our sins was paid: Doctrine of Expiation (1 Tim. 2:6).
- B. The entire human race is now savable (but not saved):
Doctrine of Unlimited Atonement (1 John 2:2; 2 Cor. 5:18, 19).
- C. God is satisfied with the work of Christ on the cross:
Doctrine of Propitiation (Rom. 3:25).
- D. God proved His love for us (Rom. 5:8).
- E. God made all three phases of His plan of redemption possible.

IV. MEMORIZE: “Who His own self, bare our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes you were healed” (1 Pet. 2:24).

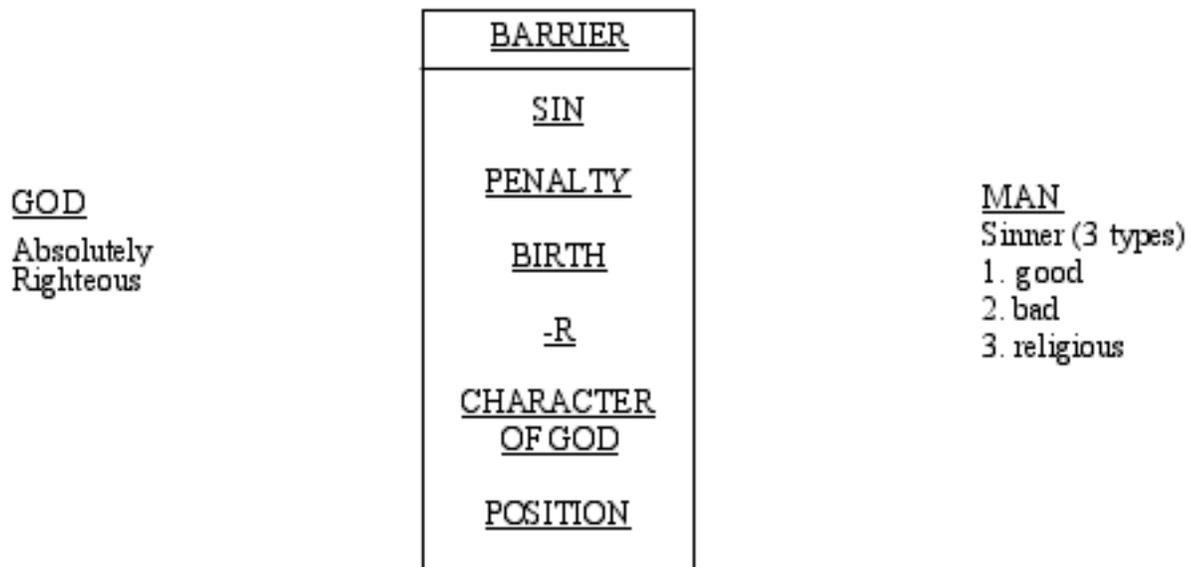
V. QUESTIONS FOR STUDY:

- A. What does the death of Christ provide for the unbeliever? (Rom. 3:21-26)
- B. What does the death of Christ provide for the believer? (1 Pet. 2:24)
- C. What effect did the death of Christ have with respect to God’s attitude towards sins before the cross and sins after the cross? (2 Cor. 5:18, 19; Col. 2:20)

- Less 7 THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Death on the Cross - Removal of the Barrier: Part 1
 ▸ THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Death on the Cross

Removal of the Barrier: Part 1

Prior to the death of Christ on the cross a barrier existed between God and man. Men in the Old Testament (from Adam on) were saved by trusting God on the basis that He would send Someone in the future to remove that barrier. We are saved today by believing that God did remove that barrier through the death of Christ and by trusting Him on that basis as our Savior.

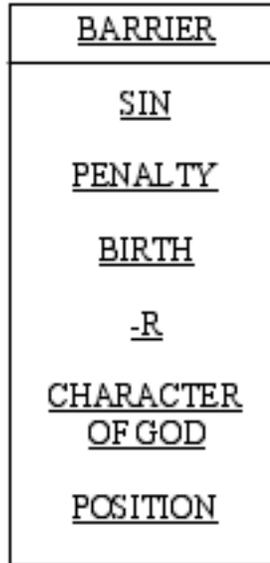


- I. SIN:
- A. Man is a sinner by birth, nature and choice (Rom. 5:12; 7:17; 3:23).
 - B. Christ has redeemed us out of the slave market of sin. This doctrine is called redemption (Rom. 3:24).
 - C. Christ has made a full atonement for all of our sins. This is the doctrine of atonement (1 John 2:2).
- II. PENALTY:
- A. God placed a penalty on man's sin: death (Gen. 2:17; Ezek. 18:20; Rom. 6:23).
 - B. Christ paid the price (ransom) of the penalty for sins which is the doctrine of expiation (1 Tim. 2:5, 6).

- ▶ Less 8 THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Death on the Cross - Removal of the Barrier: Part 2
 - ▶ THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Death on the Cross

Removal of the Barrier: Part 2

GOD
Absolutely
Righteous



MAN
Sinner (3 types)
1. good
2. bad
3. religious

- ▶ I. BIRTH:
 - A. When a human being comes into the world he is physically alive, but spiritually dead (Eph. 2:1, 5).
 - B. Christ's death on the cross made a spiritual rebirth possible for man (John 3:3-7).
 - C. Regeneration occurs when a person trusts Christ as personal Savior (John 3:14-18).

- II. RELATIVE RIGHTEOUSNESS:
 - A. Humanly speaking men have varying degrees of righteousness, but no one is good enough to enter God's presence (Rom. 3:23; Rev. 21:27).
 - B. Christ's death made it possible for God to credit perfect righteousness to one's account when the -R sinner believes on Christ.
 - C. Imputation (Rom. 4:1-8).

- III. CHARACTER OF GOD:
 - A. Because God is righteous He cannot ignore the fact that man is a sinner.
 - B. Because God is just He must punish someone for man's sins.
 - C. Christ took the wrath of God for sins upon Himself (1 Pet. 2:24).
 - D. The sinner is justified when he believes in Jesus as his Savior (Rom. 3:26).

- IV. POSITION IN ADAM:
 - A. An individual is identified with Adam, sin and death as an unbeliever (Rom. 5:17-19).
 - B. By trusting Christ as Savior, he is forever identified with Christ, righteousness and life (1 Cor. 15:21, 22).
 - C. This is called Positional Truth, that is, one's position before God changes once and

▶ THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Bodily Resurrection

I. DEFINITION:

The Doctrine of the Resurrection of Christ states both in prophecy and historical fact that the Lord Jesus Christ was to be raised bodily from the dead three days after His death and burial, never to die again.

II. PROMISED AND PREDICTED:

- A. Ps. 16:10; cf. Acts 2:25-31
- B. Ps. 22:22; cf. Heb. 2:12
- C. Isa. 53:10; cf. Mt. 28:9, 10
- D. John 2:19-22; Mt. 12:38-40; Mk. 10:32-34

III. PERFORMED:

The guards saw an angel roll back the stone from the door of the tomb (Mt. 28:2-4). This accounts for the breaking of the seal and the guards inability to prevent the removal of the body. The Lord Jesus Christ had been raised from the dead sometime after sundown the day before. The stone was rolled away, not to let the Lord out, but to let the people in to see that His body was gone!

IV. OBJECTIONS:

Unscriptural theories set forth by unbelievers to attempt to explain away the resurrection of Christ are as follows:

- A. Swoon Theory: Christ didn't die, He only was unconscious and during the three days revived and escaped. Impossible because the seal was intact until Sunday morning, grave clothes there, guards, etc.
- B. Wrong Tomb Theory: The women went to the wrong tomb. (What about Peter, John, guards, etc.)
- C. Fraud Theory: The disciples deliberately lied and deceived the people. (No, a man may lay his life down for the truth, but never for what he knows to be a lie.)
- D. Hallucination Theory: The witnesses of the resurrected Christ had an illusion. Note: Hallucinations are highly subjective, individualized and personal, but over 500 saw the Lord at one time (1 Cor. 15:6).

▶ V. PROOFS:

- A. Empty tomb, great stone, sealed, guarded (Mt. 28:1-6).
- B. Undisturbed grave clothes (John 20:1-7).
- C. His post-resurrection appearances, a minimum of 13 separate appearances to individuals and groups.
- D. Existence of the church, Christ is the Head, and as such must be alive (Eph. 1:22, 23).
- E. Sunday worship: In the Old Testament the only regular Sunday worship was on the day of the Firstfruits and on Pentecost. Immediately after Christ's Sunday resurrection the disciples began regular assembly worship on the first day of the week. Orthodox Christianity has never deviated from this custom.

VI. PURPOSES:

- A. To prove the effective value of His death for our sins (Rom. 4:25).
- B. To be our Living Savior (1 John 5:11, 12).
- C. To ascend into heaven as the Perfect Representative Man (Heb. 1:3).
- D. To be our advocate in heaven (1 John 2:1, 2).
- E. To make intercession for us (Heb. 7:25).
- F. To bestow spiritual gifts to the church (Eph. 4:11-13).
- G. To send the Comforter (John 16:13, 14).
- H. To prepare a place for us (John 14:2).
- I. To come again for us (John 14:3).
- J. To be our Good Shepherd (John 10:11).
- K. To be our Great Shepherd (Heb. 13:20).
- L. To be our Chief Shepherd (1 Pet. 5:4).

VII. CONCLUSION:

The literal bodily resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ was the first step in the exaltation of the Lord Jesus Christ.

- A. Resurrection of His body to an eternal physical state.
- B. Ascension and return to preincarnate glory.
- C. Exaltation in being seated at the Father's right hand.
- D. Second coming to earth in power and glory.
- E. King of the earth on David's throne.
- F. Judge all unbelievers at the Great White Throne.
- G. Exaltation in the new heaven and the new earth.

VIII. MEMORIZE: "He is not here, for He is risen, as He said" (Matthew 28:6a).

The resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ is the proof that Christ made a satisfactory payment for our sins on the cross.

▶ THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Ascension and Present Ministry in Heaven

I. HIS ASCENSION:

- A. Promised and predicted: Ps. 16:10, 11 (see also Ps. 68:18; 110:4, 5; John 6:62; 16:28; Luke 9:51).
- B. Performed: Acts 1:9-11 (see also Luke 24:51; Acts 7:55, 56; 1 Pet. 3:22; Rom. 8:34; Heb. 4:14).
- C. Purposes: most of the purposes for the resurrection apply also to the ascension (see Lesson 9).
- D. Parallel: His second advent will be like His ascension, visible, bodily and in the clouds.

II. HIS PRESENT MINISTRY IN HEAVEN:

- A. Head of the Body of Christ: all believers of the Church Age are members of His Body, of which He is the Head (1 Cor. 6:15; Eph. 1:22; 1 Cor. 12:12-14). As the Head of the Body, He is its life and the One who directs its activities. He is its Lord (Eph. 5:23, 24; Col. 1:18). He also bestows spiritual gifts on its members (Eph. 4:11-13).
- B. Great Shepherd of His sheep: Christ has three shepherd relationships in the Word:
 - 1. Good Shepherd: gives His life for His sheep (John 10). Phase I.
 - 2. Great Shepherd: present work in Heaven (Heb. 13:20). Phase II.
 - 3. Chief Shepherd: as King of Glory caring for His own at His second coming (1 Pet. 5:4). Phase III.
- C. High Priest:
 - 1. Sacrifice: He provided redemption, propitiation, reconciliation. He was the once-for-all sacrifice (Heb. 10:10-14; 1 Cor. 15:3, 4).
 - 2. Intercessor: Christ, by His life and by real prayer to the Father, intercedes on our behalf. He provides for the believer assurance of security, protection from spiritual and physical dangers and a guarantee of someday going to be with Him.
 - 3. Advocate: As a part of His ministry of intercession, when we as believers sin, Christ serves as our Defense Attorney and because of His provision on the cross, the Father dismisses the case.
- D. The True Vine (John 15:1-8): An illustration of fruitfulness, not salvation.

III. MEMORIZE:

“I am the vine, ye are the branches. He that abideth in Me and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit, for without Me ye can do nothing” (John 15:5).

▶ IV. APPLICATION:

A. If you are not saved:

1. The resurrection of Christ proves that He made a satisfactory payment for your sins.
2. The ascension and present ministry of Christ makes Him available to become your Savior if you will trust Him.
3. When you trust Him as Savior, His ministry on your behalf is only beginning.

B. If you are already saved:

1. Christ is not only your Savior from the guilt and penalty of sin, but from its power, too.
2. As the resurrected, ascended, exalted Savior He makes His power available to you to live the Christian life.
3. As this lesson has taught, Christ's present ministry is as much a part of His provision and plan for you as His past and future ministries.

THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Coming for His Church

INTRODUCTION: In this and the next lesson we will study the two phases of Christ's second coming. The two events are seven years apart. The first occurs at the end of the Church Age (in which we are now living) and the second occurs at the end of the Tribulation Period (seven years of tremendous suffering and judgment on the earth). The first we refer to as the Rapture (seizing out of) and the second we refer to as the Revelation (unveiling). These two comings are vastly different as the following indicates:

<u>RAPTURE</u>		<u>REVELATION</u>	
1.	Private, church only (1 Th. 4)	1.	Public, all see Him (Rev. 17)
2.	Church goes to Heaven (John 14)	2.	Church returns to earth (Jude 14)
3.	In the air (1 Th. 4)	3.	Mount of Olives (Zech. 14)
4.	Judgment of believer's works (1 Cor. 3)	4.	Judgment of unbelievers to Hell (Rev. 20)
5.	Resurrection of dead in Christ (I Cor. 15)	5.	Resurrection of all unbelievers (Dan. 12:1, 2)
6.	Suffering of church ended (Col. 1:22)	6.	Suffering of Tribulation ended (Mt. 24:22)
7.	Believers taken off the earth (1 Th. 4)	7.	Unbelievers taken off the earth (Mt. 24:57)
8.	Only mentioned in the New Testament	8.	Mentioned in the Old Testament and the New Testament

I. THE RAPTURE OF THE CHURCH: (contd.)

▶ I. THE RAPTURE OF THE CHURCH: (contd.)

A.. The resurrection of the dead in Christ (1 Th. 4:16).

This includes all believers who have died since Pentecost when the Church Age began. It also includes all of the Church Age who have died without reaching an age of accountability, such as babies, mentally retarded, etc. All the dead will receive new bodies exactly like that of their resurrected Lord. Only their body died at death; now it is raised and rejoins their soul and spirit (1 John 3:2, 3).

B. The renovation of the living in Christ (1 Th. 4:17; 1 Cor. 15:51-53)

Immediately after the dead in Christ are raised, the bodies of all living believers are changed and they, too, have a body like their Lord's. Together with the dead in Christ they go to meet the Lord in the air.

C. The rapture of all believers in Christ (2 Th. 2:1, 2).

This event includes all believers in the Church Age. Someone has said, "It will not be a rupture, but a rapture." The body of Christ will be complete and will be completely taken up before the Tribulation Period begins (Rev. 3:10; 1 Th. 5:9, 10).

D. The rewarding of those in Christ (1 Cor. 3:9-17).

The Rapture removes the church to Heaven. While the Tribulation is going on down on earth, the church is standing before the Judgment Seat of Christ. This is called the "Day of Christ." Christ judges believers individually for their work for Him after salvation. Salvation isn't at stake, but rewards. Believers will use their rewards to glorify Christ in the future (Rev. 4:10, 11).

II. MEMORIZE:

"Looking for that blessed hope and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ" (Titus 2:13).

III. APPLICATION:

A. If you are not a Christian:

1. Christ will one day appear in the air to take all believers to Heaven.
2. All unbelievers will be left here on the earth to go through the terrible time of the Tribulation.
3. Only by trusting Christ as your Savior can you look forward to His coming.

B. If you are a Christian:

1. By His grace the Lord is returning someday to receive you unto Himself.
2. We should look forward to His coming as "the blessed hope."
3. The knowledge that He is coming should cause us to love and serve Him in the power which He provides.

- ▶ A. RAPTURE Christ comes for His saints.
- B. DAY OF CHRIST Believers in Heaven judged for rewards.
7 years long; Antichrist is the chief figure.
- D. REVELATION Christ comes with His Saints; defeats
Antichrist; establishes His throne.
- E. MILLENNIUM 1000 years reign of Christ, believers reign
with Him.
- F. GREAT WHITE THRONE Unbelievers judged, cast into Lake of
Fire.

(Adapted from diagram of Dr. Mark G. Cambron)

- ▶ **Less 12 THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Coming to Establish His Earthly Kingdom**
- ▶ THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: His Coming to Establish His Earthly Kingdom

INTRODUCTION: Remember the Second Coming of Christ is to be in two phases as follows:

1. The Rapture (for His saints)
2. The Revelation (with His saints)

In this lesson we shall consider the Revelation of the Lord Jesus Christ.

I. THE REVELATION:

A. Conditions prior to the Revelation:

1. The Rapture of the church ending the Church Age (1 Th. 4).
2. The Tribulation Period:
 - a. Seven years in length.
 - b. A great ruler over all the earth, the Antichrist.
 - c. Great persecution of the nation of Israel.
 - d. The staging of the Battle of Armageddon (a final attempt to wipe out Israel).

B. Description of His Revelation (Rev. 19:11-16):

1. Seed of the Serpent vs. the Seed of the Woman (Gen. 3:15).
2. Comes in power and glory (Mt. 24:27-31).
3. Defeats the Antichrist and his armies (Rev. 19:20).
4. Judges the lost Gentiles and lost Jews (Mt. 25:31ff).
5. Seats Himself on the Throne of David and rules the entire earth for 1000 years, The Millennium (Rev. 20:4).
6. Believers of the Church Age will rule under Him (Rev. 2:26, 27). This is a part of our rewards for faithfulness in this life.

By means of the Second Advent the Lord Jesus Christ demonstrates to all men in time-space history that He is the King of Kings and that men are responsible for their attitude toward Him.

II. MEMORIZE:

“Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints” (Jude 14b).

▶ Less 13 REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

I. TRUE OR FALSE:

- A. ____ When Adam sinned in the garden, God immediately devised the plan of salvation.
- B. ____ The plan of salvation was always known by the Father, but not by the Son or the Holy Spirit.
- C. ____ The Lord Jesus Christ came into existence in Bethlehem of Judea.
- D. ____ By means of the virgin birth the Son became half-God and half-man.
- E. ____ Mary is the mother of the humanity of the Lord Jesus Christ.
- F. ____ During the incarnation Christ was completely in submission to the Father.
- G. ____ Christ died spiritually, then physically.
- H. ____ Since Christ died for all men's sins, all men are savable.
- I. ____ Redemption means that Christ died and paid the penalty for sins.
- J. ____ The wages of sin is death, both spiritual and physical.
- K. ____ Man is a sinner by birth, nature and choice.
- L. ____ An unbeliever is a slave to sin and, therefore, not responsible.
- M. ____ Because God is just He must punish someone for man's sins.
- N. ____ To be justified means to be made "just as if you never sinned.
- O. ____ It is possible that the disciples of Jesus stole His body from the grave.
- P. ____ God sent an angel to move the stone from Jesus' tomb to let Him out.
- Q. ____ At Christ's revelation every eye shall see Him.
- R. ____ The dead in Christ will rise first, then we who are alive and remaining.
- S. ____ At Christ's revelation He will return to the Mount of Olives.
- T. ____ The revelation of Jesus Christ signals the end of the Church Age.

▶ II. DEFINE:

A. Incarnation:

B. Priest:

C. Propitiation:

D. Seed of the Woman:

E. Redemption:

F. Imputation:

G. Resurrection:

▶ II. DEFINE:

H. Ascension:

I. Rapture:

J. Revelation:

▶ Fourth Quarter Year 1 – The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit

▶ **Table of Contents:** THE DOCTRINE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT
▶ THE DOCTRINE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

Lesson	1	His Personality and Nature
Lesson	2	His Ministries of Revelation, Inspiration & Illumination
Lesson	3	His Ministry in the Old Testament
Lesson	4	His Ministry of Convicting
Lesson	5	His Ministry of Regenerating
Lesson	6	His Ministry of Baptizing
Lesson	7	His Ministry of Indwelling
Lesson	8	His Ministry of Sealing
Lesson	9	His Ministry of Filling
Lesson	10	His Ministries of Guiding, Assuring and Praying
Lesson	11	His Ministry in the Future
Lesson	12	His Review of the Quarter

▶ **Less 1 THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Personality and Nature**

▶ THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Personality and Nature

I. HIS PERSONALITY:

It is absolutely necessary to recognize that the Holy Spirit is not a “thing,” “it,” “influence” or a “ghost.” He is a personal being, that is, a being who has personality. The Holy Spirit is a Person, even as the Father and the Son are Persons.

A. The Holy Spirit has the attributes of personality:

1. Intellect (1 Cor. 2:10, 11 13; John 14:26; Rom, 8:27).
2. Emotion (Eph. 4:30; Rom. 15:30).
3. Will (1 Cor. 12:11; Rom. 8:14).

B. The Holy Spirit has the actions of personality:

1. Teaches (1 Cor. 2:13; John 14:26).
2. Witnesses (John 15:26; Rom, 8:16).
3. Guides (Rom. 8:14).
4. Convicts (John 16:7, 8).
5. Restrains (Gen. 6:3; 2 Th. 2:6, 7).
6. Commands (Acts 16:6-11; Acts 8:29; Acts 13:2, 4).
7. Performs miracles (Acts 8:39).
8. Intercedes (Rom. 8:26).

C. The Holy Spirit is referred to as a Person:

“He” (John 16:13-14) is a third person, masculine, singular pronoun (see also John 15:26; Eph, 1:14; John 16:7, 8). These masculine pronouns are used even though “pneuma” which is translated “spirit” is a neuter noun by gender.

II. HIS NATURE (DEITY):

The Holy Spirit is God even as the Father is God and the Son is God. Together, these three Persons are one God.

The following attributes of God are mentioned in connection with the Holy Spirit by direct statement or principle:

- A. Deity (Acts 5:3, 4; Gen. 1:2; Eph,4:30 -
“Holy Spirit of God,” therefore, He is sovereign).

Sixteen times the Holy Spirit is related by name to the other members of the Trinity.

- B. Righteousness and Justice

He is the Holy Spirit (approx. 90 times in N. T. alone).

- C. Eternal Life (Heb. 9:14; Rom. 8:2).

▶ II. HIS NATURE (DEITY): (cont).

- D. Love (Rom. 15:30; Gal. 5:22).
- E. Omnipotent (Luke 1:35; Rom. 15:19).
- F. Omnipresent (Ps. 139:7-13).
- G. Omniscient (1 Cor. 2:10-12).
- H. Truthfulness (1 John 5:6).

III. MEMORIZE:

“Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord or being His counsellor hath taught Him?”
(Isaiah 40:13).

IV. APPLICATION:

A. If you are not saved:

Because God loves you, He has given His Holy Spirit certain ministries to perform in your behalf. You will learn of these ministries in the next few lessons. Right now, won't you trust Jesus Christ as your personal Savior. Making the issues of the gospel clear to you is one of the Holy Spirit's jobs. He can and will do this for you.

B. If you are saved:

God's plan for your Christian life revolves around His Word and the Holy Spirit. In future lessons you will learn of His ministry in your life. Right now, recognize that God's plan for you is revealed in His Word and trust the Holy Spirit to begin to teach it to you.

▸ **Less 2 THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministries of Revelation, Inspiration and Illumination**
 ▸ THE HOLY SPIRIT
His Ministries of Revelation, Inspiration and Illumination

INTRODUCTION: Because the God of the universe is a personal God, He can be known by you and by me. This is also because He has sovereignly decided to reveal Himself. This revelation has taken the following forms:

1. The World Book - nature about us produces God consciousness.
2. The Word Book - the infallible Word of God, the Bible.
3. His Son - God in the flesh, the Lord Jesus Christ.

With regard to the written Word of God, the Holy Spirit has at least the following special ministries:

1. Revelation
2. Inspiration
3. Illumination

I. REVELATION:

A. Definition: to unveil or uncover.

B. The Holy Spirit is the particular Person of the Godhead who is the Author of the Revelation we know as the Bible. He revealed the mind of God to men by the following means:

1. The spoken word (Ex. 19:9; 1 Sam. 31:1-14; Acts 28:25; Isa. 6:9, 10).
2. Dreams: more often used in giving revelation to unbelievers, Cain, etc, (Gen. 4, 20, 31, etc.). Dreams will also again be used in the future (Joel 2:28,29).
3. Visions: given when the human agent is awake (Gen. 15:1; 46:2; Isa. 1:1).
4. Special revelation to New Testament writers. This was promised in John 14:26.
5. Person and ministry of Christ: the revelation He gave was through the sustaining ministry of the Holy Spirit (Luke 4:1).

II. INSPIRATION (2.Tim. 3:16):

A. Definition: "God breathed." Illustration is when a person blows up a balloon, the balloon contains only that which the individual has breathed into it.

B. By His ministry of inspiration, the Holy Spirit has provided for us the inspired text of the Bible.

1. Old Testament reference to O. T. inspiration is 2 Sam. 23:2, 3. Add to this the many, many "thus saith the Lord" passages of the O. T.
2. New Testament references to O. T. inspiration (Mark 12:36 - Jesus; Acts 4:24, 25 - Peter; Acts 28:25 - Paul; Heb. 3:7; 10:15, 16).
3. General N. T. references (2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21; 2 Pet. 3:16; 1 Cor. 14:37).

▶ III. ILLUMINATION:

- A. Definition: to enlighten, to throw light upon. The Holy Spirit has a third ministry with regard to the written Word that is to shed light for us today upon that which He revealed by the writers of Scripture thousands of years ago.

This is generally called illumination. Technically, He is no longer revealing new truth, but illuminating previously revealed truth.

- B. Scriptures for study:
1. John 16:7-11 (to the unsaved, more on this in Lesson 4)
 2. John 16:12-15 (to the saved)
 3. 1 Cor. 2:9-16
 4. 1 John 2:27

We see from 1 Cor. 3:1-4 that, while illumination is a ministry and work of the Holy Spirit, it can be hindered by disobedience and carnality in the life of a believer. Therefore, we are challenged to stay in fellowship constantly in order to avail ourselves of His illuminating ministry.

- IV. MEMORIZE: “For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit” (2 Peter 1:21).

V. APPLICATION:

- A. If you are an unbeliever:
1. The Holy Spirit in the past revealed God’s plan for you to men who wrote it down in the Scriptures. 2 Pet 1:21).
 2. This plan can be understood only as the Holy Spirit illuminates it to you (John 16:7-11).
 3. Because of the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, the promises recorded in God’s Word to you are accurate and reliable (John 3:16-18; Acts 16:31).
- B. If you are a believer:
1. The Holy Spirit has revealed the mind of God to man for your benefit and blessing, and for His ultimate glory.
 2. The promises (thousands of them) which God has made to you, the believer, are accurately recorded in His Word, the Bible.
 3. “The mind of Christ” can become your mind (attitude, viewpoint and disposition) as you avail yourself to the illuminating ministry of God, the Holy Spirit.

▸ **Less 3 THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministry in the Old Testament Period**

▸ THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministry in the Old Testament Period

INTRODUCTION: The Holy Spirit has a distinctive ministry in the age in which we are living (the Church Age, or New Testament Period). In this lesson we will attempt to understand His ministries in the Old Testament Period, in other words, before the death of Christ and the beginning of the Church Age. Some of His O. T. ministries are similar to His N. T. ministries, but others are different.

I. CREATION:

The Holy Spirit is said to be active in the creative process of Gen. 1 and 2 (cf. Job 26:13; Gen. 1:2; Job 33:4).

II. REVELATION:

2 Sam. 23:2; Ezek. 2:2; Micah 3:8; etc.

III. SELECTIVE INDWELLING:

The Holy Spirit came to live inside of various people in the Old Testament. These people were selected by God for a specific job and the Spirit was withdrawn from these people when the job was finished or when they got out of fellowship with God and became unable to glorify God in their lives. The indwelling was for power and guidance.

Some examples of selective indwelling of the Holy Spirit are as follows:

- A. Joseph - Gen. 41:38
- B. Joshua - Num. 27:18
- C. Daniel - Dan. 4:8
- D. Othniel - Judges 3:10
- E. Saul - 1 Sam. 10:9, 10
- F. David - Ps. 51:11

In Lesson 7 we shall study the universal indwelling of the Body of Christ today.

IV. RESTRAINING OF SIN:

In all ages God the Holy Spirit has been a restrainer of the sinfulness of man (Gen. 6:3; Neh. 9:20; Ps. 51:11).

▶ V. LIMITATIONS:

The ministry of the Holy Spirit in the Old Testament Period was limited in the following ways:

- A. Not all believers were given divine enablement by the Spirit.
- B. Those who did enjoy the power of the indwelling Holy Spirit were not certain of the duration of the indwelling. He could and would be withdrawn at any time.
- C. It was almost entirely a ministry to God's chosen people, Israel.

VI. MEMORIZE:

“Cast me not away from Thy presence, and take not Thy Holy Spirit from me” (Psalm 51:11).

Question: Do we need to pray this prayer today? Why or why not?

VII. APPLICATION:

- A. To the unbeliever:
 - 1. God the Holy Spirit had an active ministry in the Old Testament Period, but it was primarily to believers.
 - 2. Today He has a special ministry to unbelievers -- to convince them of their need for salvation through Christ (John 16:7-11).
 - 3. If you will say “yes” to the truths of the gospel by trusting Jesus Christ, you will be saved (Acts 16:31).
- B. To the believer:
 - 1. In the Old Testament Period the Holy Spirit's ministry was selective and limited in duration.
 - 2. Today by God's gracious provision, the believer is given a full measure of God's Spirit and is thereby enabled to live the Normal Christian Life.
 - 3. Future lessons will discuss these aspects of His ministry today.
 - 4. Right now, trust God to give you a hungry heart to receive these truths. God the Holy Spirit will teach them to you as you diligently study His Word.

▸ **Less 4 THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministry of Convicting**

▸ THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministry of Convicting

INTRODUCTION: This ministry of the Holy Spirit in relation to the unbeliever includes that of convicting or convincing him of the issues of the gospel. He makes the content and nature of the gospel known to any person who desires to have relationship with God (John 7:17). On the basis of this information (the gospel) the unbeliever is then responsible for deciding to trust or reject the Lord Jesus Christ. If the unbeliever decides to exercise faith in the resurrected Lord on the basis of the facts of the gospel, the Holy Spirit then regenerates him (to be studied in Lesson 5).

Read John 16:7-11: In this passage we have an outline of the convicting ministry of the Holy Spirit to the unbeliever.

"When He is come He will reprove (convince, convict) the world (unbelievers) of sin, righteousness and judgment" (John 16:8).

- I. "OF SIN, because they believe not on Me" (vs. 9):
 - A. He convicts the unbeliever of sin (singular), not sins (plural).
 - B. This is the sin of unbelief, or rejection of salvation, not personal sins (although consciousness of them is sometimes involved).
 - C. If it were only a convicting of personal sins, the most we could expect in the unbeliever would be remorse for sins and shame. The unbeliever knows (generally) that he is a sinner, but needs to be shown the greatest sin of all, which is the rejection of Christ.

Remember: Christ has already paid the penalty for sins therefore, the only sin which is unforgivable is unbelief.

- II. "OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more" (vs. 10):
 - A. This is the righteousness of the Lord Jesus Christ: absolute righteousness, perfection.
 - B. All men are sinners, therefore, less than righteous.
 - C. A person does not have to fully understand the doctrine of imputed righteousness to be saved, but must give up any confidence he might have in his own ability to please God.
 - D. While Christ was on earth he displayed for men a perfect life of righteousness, i.e., a perfect standard, of which they all fell short.
 - E. Now the Holy Spirit makes this issue clear to the seeking unbeliever.

- ▶ III. "OF JUDGMENT, because the prince of this world is judged" (vs. 11):
 - A. The Holy Spirit convinces the unbeliever of the judgment which Christ bore completely for all men's sins on the cross.
 - B. He also convinces the unbeliever of his part in the Lake of Fire in the eternal future should he reject this great and gracious salvation (Matt. 25:41).

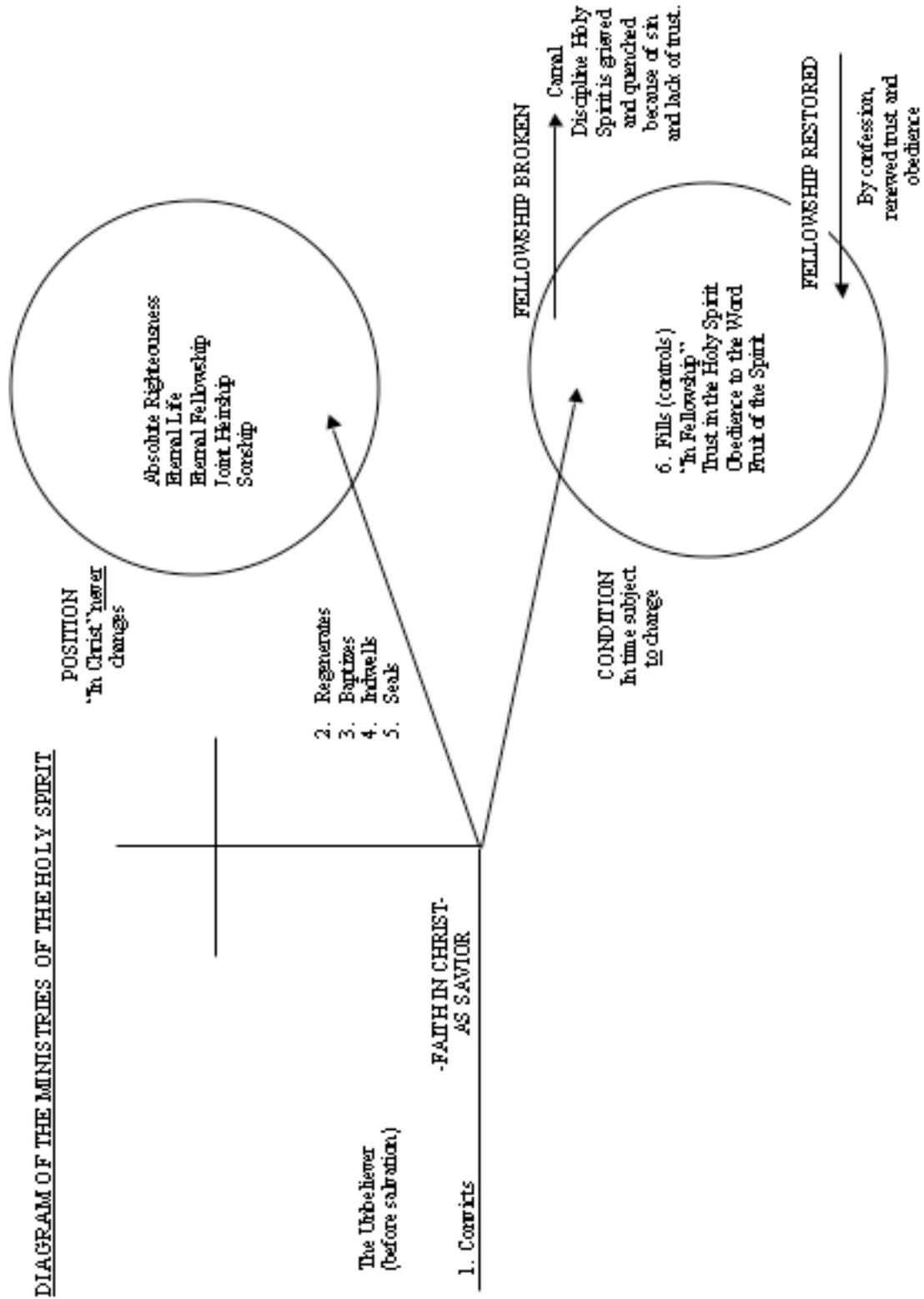
The Holy Spirit reveals to the unbeliever the essential issues of the gospel. Without His ministry the unbeliever could never understand them (1 Cor. 2:14).

- IV. MEMORIZE: "And when He (the Holy Spirit) is come, He will reprove the world of sin, righteousness and judgment (John 16:8).

- V. APPLICATION:

- A. To the unbeliever:
 1. God has provided salvation for you through the Person and Work of His Son, Jesus Christ (Acts 4:12).
 2. He will reveal to you the basic truths of the gospel by His Holy Spirit (John 16:7-11).
 3. If you will only desire to be shown these things the Holy Spirit will reveal them to you (John 7:17).
 4. He will show you Jesus Christ as the way, the truth, and the life (John 14:6).
- B. To the believer:
 1. Won't you pause now to thank God for showing you the way of salvation. It was totally based upon His grace.
 2. You are left here on earth to be used by the Holy Spirit in sharing the basic truths of the gospel with the unbeliever.

▶ Less 4 Diagram of the Ministries of the Holy Spirit Lessons 4-9



▸ Less 5 THE HOLY SPIRIT: His ministry of Regeneration

▸ THE HOLY SPIRIT: His ministry of Regeneration

I. DEFINITION:

Regeneration is the act by which God gives spiritual life to a new believer.

II. CHARACTERISTICS OF Regeneration:

A. Regeneration is not the following:

1. Reformation of the old sin nature. We have the OSN until we die. It remains evil (Rom. 7:11).
2. Brought about by mans works, such as prayer, baptism, etc.
3. Conversion, justification, sanctification, although certain aspects of these occur at the same moment.

B. Regeneration is the following:

1. The imparting of spiritual life from God to a person when he believes in the Lord Jesus Christ (John 1:12).
2. Wholly of God (John 1:13).
3. Instantaneous (aorist and perfect tenses used to describe the act).
4. Non-experiential (not based upon or derived from experience). It is not a feeling.
5. The act by which we are given a new capacity (nature) and we can please God and understand spiritual things (1 Cor. 2:15ff; John 3:3, 5, 7).
6. The act by which we are made members of the family of God (John 1:12).
7. The act of God which is the foundation and fountainhead of all our Normal Christian Life.
8. God the Holy Spirit is the most active agent in our regeneration (Titus 3:5).

NOTE: The process of the convicting ministry of the Holy Spirit may cover a longer period of time, but regeneration takes place the moment a person trusts Christ as Savior.

III. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Titus 3:5 What are the positive and negative statements in this verse?
- B. John 1:12, 13 What do “blood,” “will of the flesh,” and “will of man” mean?
- C. John 3:1-16 Why was Nicodemus puzzled about Jesus statement in verse 3? What is the analogy in verses 14 and 15?

▶ IV. APPLICATION:A. For the lost:

1. You cannot understand the gospel apart from the ministry of the Holy Spirit. He will show you the truth, if you want to know.
2. When He makes the issues clear to you, you are responsible for the "light" you have been given. Now you are to trust the living Lord Jesus Christ as your Savior.
3. The instant you exercise faith in Christ to save you, He does, and the Holy Spirit gives you a new nature (capacity). This is called regeneration or being "born again."
4. Regeneration does not in itself produce any feeling or emotion. Your feelings or emotions are simply expressions of your appreciation for that which you know is true.
5. The proof that you are now saved is the promise of God in His written Word (John 3:14-18). You must believe the Word of God.

B. For the saved:

1. As a born again believer you are a product of Gods grace (Eph. 2:8-10).
2. He wants to use you to make clear the issues of the gospel to unbelievers (Phil. 2:15, 16)
3. The fruits of your regeneration should be experiential righteousness in your life (1 John 2:29; 3:9; 4:7; 5:1, 4, 18).
4. Because you are a member of Gods family, you now can be holy (set apart) in your life.

In future lessons we shall study in more detail the enabling

▸ Less 6 THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministry of Baptizing

▸ THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministry of Baptizing

- I. DEFINITION: The baptizing ministry of the Holy Spirit is the act whereby He permanently places a person into union with Christ.

BAPTIDZO is the Greek verb form and means "to dip." In its secondary meaning it means "to dye or to stain." Real baptism always involves an act of identifying one object with (or in, or into) another object so that the nature of the first object is changed. The baptism by the Holy Spirit is the act by which He identifies the believing sinner with the Lord Jesus Christ by actually placing him in spiritual union with Him.

II. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE BAPTIZING MINISTRY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT:

- A. Time: This takes place the moment a person believes in Christ as his Savior. Therefore, it occurs at the same time as regeneration, indwelling and sealing, but is not to be confused with them, as it is a separate truth and act (1 Cor. 12:13 is an aorist tense, once for all).
- B. Non-experiential: This is not based upon or derived from experience. It is not, therefore, dependent upon a person's recognition of it to be real. It is not an emotion or a feeling. The aorist tense of 1 Cor. 12:13 plus "all" means all believers. Many believers do not even know of this doctrine. It is never commanded of believers, because it is not an action which they can produce.
- C. Occurs only in the Church Age (Pentecost to Rapture): It is the basis for the formation of the Body of Christ here on the earth (Acts 1:5 the future tense is used; Eph. 4:5 says "one baptism").
- D. Negative: This is not a "second blessing" coming sometime after salvation (see points A and B). It is a once-for-all, non-repeatable act occurring at salvation.

III. RESULTS OF THE BAPTIZING MINISTRY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT:

- A. The believer has a new position, "in Christ." He was "in Adam." He is now identified with Christ, absolute righteousness and eternal life, whereas he was identified with Adam, sin and death (2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Cor. 15:22).
- B. Because he is now associated with Christ, he will now become the object of Satanic attack (John 17:14, 15).
- C. The believer is eternally secure because of his position "in Christ," a position he received by grace alone (Rom. 8:1). He shares Christ's position of acceptance before the Father (Eph. 1:6). He is just as acceptable to God as Christ is.
- D. The believer also receives spiritual gift (or gifts) which he is to develop and use to build up the Body of Christ. (More on this in the next two quarters.)

▶ IV. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

What do each of the following tell about the Holy Spirit?

- A. Acts 1:5; 2:1-4; Matt. 3:11
- B. 1 Cor. 12:12, 13
- C. Gal. 3:27
- D. Rom. 6:1-4
- E. Col. 2:9-13
- F. Eph. 4:4-6 (also 1:3, 6)

V. MEMORIZE:

"For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ" (Gal. 3:27).

VI. APPLICATION:

A. To the unbeliever:

1. You are presently identified with the common father of all men, Adam, and with his sin and with the death penalty pronounced upon that sin (Rom. 5:12).
2. If you will trust Christ as your Savior, the Holy Spirit will instantly "baptize" you into Christ. That is, He will identify you with Christ in the eyes of God the Father (1 Cor. 12:13).
3. By this act you will be placed into union with Christ and God will accept you because He has already accepted Christ (Eph. 1:6).
4. So won't you simply trust Christ now, on the basis of His death for your sins and His resurrection from the dead (1 Cor. 15:1-4).

B. To the believer:

1. When you trusted Christ you were placed in union with Him by the baptizing ministry of the Holy Spirit (1 Cor. 12:13).
2. Because of this union, you are acceptable to Him (Eph. 1:6). It is not because of your actions before or after salvation (Titus 3:5, 6; Eph. 2:8,9).
3. Because of this union, you need never fear concerning your eternal security (Rom. 8:1).
4. Because of this union the power to live the normal Christian life is available to you (Rom. 6:1-4).
5. Because of this union, you have at least one spiritual gift, which you are to discover, develop and use to glorify the Lord and build up the Body of Christ.
6. Because of this union, Satan will attempt to defeat you spiritually. Therefore, use the armor of God to stand against him (Eph. 6:11).

▶ THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministry of Indwelling

I. DEFINITION:

By indwelling we mean that the Holy Spirit resides personally within the body of the believer.

II. CHARACTERISTICS:

- A. All believers in this age are indwelt by the Holy Spirit (2 Cor. 6:16).
- B. Not all believers know this fact, but it is true, nevertheless (1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19).
- C. Even Christians out of temporal fellowship (with sin in their lives) are indwelt by the Holy Spirit (1 Cor. 3:1-4, 16).
- D. The Holy Spirit is a gift, based on God's grace, not on man's merit (John 7:37-39; Acts 11:17; Rom. 5:5; 1 Cor. 2:12).
- E. Absence of the Holy Spirit is an evidence of being lost (Rom. 8:9).
- F. His indwelling in the Church Age is permanent (John 14:16). In the O. T. it was temporary see Lesson 3).
- G. Sin in the life of the believer will hinder the ministry of the Holy Spirit (Eph. 4:30; 1 Th. 5:19) but does not affect His indwelling.
- H. The surest proof of indwelling is the promise of the Word of God (1 Cor. 6:19).
- I. Experience is never a safe or certain or final test.
- J. Indwelling brings the personal presence of God into the life of a person when he believes in the Lord Jesus Christ.
- K. His presence is, God's "down -payment" toward all we shall receive in heaven (Eph. 1:14).

III. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. 1 Cor. 3:1-4, 16; 6:19; 2 Cor. 6:16 Does sin cause the Spirit to leave the Christian?
- B. Acts 5:32 What does it mean to "obey Him"?
- C. John 14:16, 17, 20 Why does the Spirit indwell us?
- D. 1 John 2:20, 27; 3:24 What seems to be the difference in the Spirit's indwelling and His anointing?
- E. Romans 5:5; 8:9 What do these verses say about the Holy Spirit

▶ IV. MEMORIZE:

“What? Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price; therefore, glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God’s” (1 Corinthians 6:19, 20).

V. APPLICATION:

A. To the unbeliever:

1. The absence of the Holy Spirit from your life is indicative of your separation from God.
2. If you will trust the Lord Jesus Christ as your personal Savior, God will place His Holy Spirit in your body, to permanently indwell you.
3. His presence will be the proof that you are a child of God.

B. To the believer:

1. God’s Word teaches that the Holy Spirit lives within you.
2. He is there by grace, not because of your goodness.
3. Nothing you ever do can cause Him to leave.
4. In Lesson 9 we shall study how He, who is Resident within you can be President of your life by “filling you.”

▸ **Less 8 THE HOLY SPIRIT: His, Ministry of Sealing**

▸ THE HOLY SPIRIT: His, Ministry of Sealing

INTRODUCTION: When a person believes in the Lord Jesus Christ as Savior, he is regenerated by the Holy Spirit into the family of God, baptized by the Holy Spirit into union with Christ, indwelt by the Holy Spirit and sealed with the Holy Spirit. The sealing ministry of the Holy Spirit emphasizes our security in salvation.

I. APPROACHES TO ETERNAL SECURITY:

- A. The hand of God (John 10:27-30).
- B. The grace of God (Rom. 5:8-10).
- C. The righteousness of God (Rom. 4:4, 5).
- D. The family of God (John 1:12, 13).
- E. The believer's position in Christ (Rom. 8:1).
- F. The faithfulness of God (2 Tim. 2:12, 13).
- G. The seal of the Spirit (2 Cor. 1:21, 22; Eph. 1:13; 4:30).

A wax seal was a type of lock in the ancient world. The lock which God has placed upon us for safekeeping is the Holy Spirit. He is the seal. This indicates that we are God's possessions and that He is responsible for protecting and keeping us. Our eternal security, therefore, depends upon the faithfulness and ability of the Holy Spirit to continue to seal us and the truthfulness of God to keep His promise to us. No greater security is possible.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. 2 Cor. 1:21, 22
- B. Eph. 1:13, 14
- C. Eph. 4:30

III. MEMORIZE: "And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption" (Eph. 4:30).

IV. APPLICATION:

- A. To the lost person:
 1. You are not sealed by the Holy Spirit, for you are not saved.
 2. You will decide your eternal destiny by what you do with Jesus Christ.
 3. If you will trust Christ as your Savior, God will seal you with the Holy Spirit thereby guaranteeing your eternal security.
- B. To the saved person:
 1. You are sealed by the Holy Spirit, thus assuring your eternal salvation (Eph. 1:13).
 2. This "seal" cannot be broken, but He can be grieved (Eph. 4:30).
 3. In the next lesson we shall see that our security is not to be used as a license to sin, but as a basis for joyful obedience.

▸ **Less 9 THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministry of Filling**

▸ THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministry of Filling

- I. DEFINITION: The filling ministry of the Holy Spirit involves his control and domination of the believer's life. By means of this ministry He provides the power for the Normal Christian Life.

A key to understanding the nature of this ministry is found in Eph. 5:18 where it is contrasted with being drunk with wine. Whereas a person filled with (under the influence of) wine does not act under his own power, so the person filled with (under the influence, control and domination of) the Holy Spirit does not act under his own power.

Drinking is the means by which a person takes in wine and it then automatically begins to control his actions and attitudes. Faith directed toward the Holy Spirit is the means whereby He (who already permanently indwells) controls the believer's attitudes and actions. You must believe that He will, before He can (Heb. 11:6). God has made faith a condition in this ministry of the Holy Spirit. How do you know that you were baptized into Christ by the Holy Spirit? By faith in God's Word. How do you know that you are filled (controlled by) the Spirit? By faith in God's Word.

- II. CONDITIONS FOR THE FILLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT: (For believers only)

- A. Self-examination and confession of all known sins (1 Cor. 11:28; 1 John 1:9).

This faces the reality that we as believers do still sin, though God has made every provision that we need not sin. Self-examination need not be long and drawn out; it involves primarily an open and honest attitude toward one's life to be under the authority of the Word: your words, thoughts and deeds. When you recognize one of these to be out of line, you honestly admit this to your heavenly Father and trust Him to forgive you. He will, because He said He would'(1 John 1:9).

- B. Active, conscious faith directed toward the Holy Spirit.

At the same time one recognizes and confesses his sins, he must desire to be controlled, by the Spirit and exercise faith toward the Holy Spirit (based on the promise of the Word) to produce in and through him the "fruit" (production) of the Spirit. This is simply trusting the Holy Spirit to do in you what He said He would do. So long as a person continues in this attitude of trust and conscious dependence on the Lord, his life will be filled with the fruit of the Spirit, for the Spirit will be controlling him. When the believer stops trusting, he sins, loses his fellowship (not salvation) and the control and power of the Spirit. This is due to grieving or quenching of the Holy Spirit (Eph. 4:30; 1 Th. 5:19). This brings about a need for self-examination, confession of sins and a renewed attitude of trust and dependency.

▶ III. SCRIPTURAL DESIGNATIONS OF THE SPIRIT-FILLED LIFE:

- A. Walk in the Spirit (Gal. 5:16).
- B. Be filled with the Spirit (Eph. 5:18).
- C. Put on the Lord Jesus Christ (Rom. 13:14).
- D. Filled with joy and peace, abounding in hope (Rom. 15:13).
- E. Walk in love (Eph. 5:1).
- F. Walk circumspectly (Eph. 5:15).
- G. Walk as children of light (Eph. 5:8).
- H. Abide in Christ (John 15:5; 1 John 2:28).

...and many others.

IV. MEMORIZE:

"And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess, but be filled with the Spirit" (Eph. 5:18).

V. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Gal. 5:16-23
- B. Eph. 5:14-21
- C. John 15:1-14

VI. NOTE:

The filling of the Spirit will be manifested in the believer's life in proportion to his spiritual maturity and the degree to which his life is yielded to the Lord. As more of his life comes under the lordship of Christ and the authority of the Lord, the more evident the fruit of the Spirit will be.

VII. APPLICATION FOR THE BELIEVER:

- A. Apart from the filling ministry of the Holy Spirit, you cannot please God.
- B. The Holy Spirit, who indwells you, wants to control your life and give you the power to serve the Lord.
- C. He will do this if you will remove the obstacles (confess your sins) and let Him do it. Trust Him to produce in you His fruit. He wants to enable you to obey the Word of God.
- D. Through His ministry, you can glorify your Savior, Jesus Christ.

▶ THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministries of Guiding, Assuring and Praying

I. HIS MINISTRY OF GUIDING:

God does not leave the believer alone to wander around in the dark. He has given us the Holy Spirit to guide us.

- A. This divine guidance is proof of sonship (Rom. 8:14).
- B. It is based upon a believer being filled with the Spirit (Gal. 5:16).
- C. The Holy Spirit will never guide you contrary to God's Word.
- D. The believer should be willing to do the will of God even before it is revealed.
- E. The Lord Jesus Christ is our pattern in divine guidance.
- F. In the Old Testament God revealed His will sometimes by dreams, visions, voices, casting of lots, etc.
- G. Today God has superseded these by the completion of His written Word, and by the permanent indwelling of His Spirit in every believer.
- H. Asking for wisdom is a part of the believer's responsibility in the matter of divine guidance (James 1:5).
- I. Scriptures for study: Prov. 3:5, 6; Rom. 12:1, 2; James 1:5-7.

II. HIS MINISTRY OF ASSURING:

God does not desire believers to wonder and worry about their security. This causes believers to become ineffective, non-productive, unhappy and stunts their spiritual growth. The Holy Spirit brings assurance to the believer's heart and mind.

- A. The assurance has its source in God's promises and faithfulness (Rom. 8:1, 16).
- B. This assurance increases as a believer realizes and understands more of what the spirit has done for him (Eph. 1:13, 14; 1 Cor. 12:13; etc.).
- C. The Holy Spirit teaches these things to the believer (John 16:12-14).
- D. God does not want us to feel insecure (2 Tim. 1:7).
- E. Scriptures for study: Rom. 8:16; 2 Tim. 1:7; John 16:12-15.

▶ III. HIS MINISTRY OF PRAYING:

Every believer who is attempting to live the Normal Christian Life has problems in his prayer life. Many times we simply do not know how or what to pray because of our limited understanding of the past, present and future. The Holy Spirit's ministry of intercession "takes up the slack" and "stands in the gap."

- A. In the Church Age (today) we are to pray to the Father, in the name of the Son, through the enabling power of the Holy Spirit (John 16:23; Jude 20).
- B. Because of our limitations, we don't know how and what to pray.
- C. The Holy Spirit intercedes for us (stands between us and the Father) and speaks for us.
- D. He knows all, searching every heart, and knowing the mind of God for us, asks on our behalf accordingly (Rom. 8:26, 27).
- E. That is one reason why we know that "all things work together for good." (Rom. 8:28) and why we should always pray for God's will to be done, not ours.
- F. The main goal of His prayers for us is that we may be conformed to the image of the Lord Jesus Christ (Rom. 8:29).
- G. He is the energy behind all of our prayer life (Phil. 2:13).
- H. Scriptures for study: Rom. 8:26-29; Phil. 2:13; Jude 20; John 16:23.

IV. MEMORIZE: "For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons (mature children) of God" (Rom. 8:14).

V. APPLICATION FOR BELIEVERS:

- A. As a believer God's Spirit wants to guide you, but only can and will if you will let Him.
- B. Using the Word of God as your framework, ask Him for wisdom, believing that He will give it to you.
- C. As a believer, you need never feel insecure or afraid. The Holy Spirit will assure you if you will accept this assurance from Him.
- D. As a believer your prayer life can be effective only as you pray in the Spirit, trusting Him to overcome your limitations and ignorance.
- E. Conclusion: God has provided, by His Word and His Spirit all that a person needs to come and know Christ as Savior and to live the Normal Christian Life after salvation. There are no excuses for failure (1 Cor. 10:13; 1 John 4:4; Zech. 4:6).

▸ **Less 11** THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministry in the Future

▶ THE HOLY SPIRIT: His Ministry in the Future

I. HIS MINISTRY IN THE TRIBULATION PERIOD:

- A. Whereas, the Holy Spirit has restrained the sinfulness of men throughout all ages especially during the present age, when the rapture occurs His restraining ministry will end (2 Th. 2:6-8).
- B. He still will work in and through believers, but apparently in much the same way as He did in the Old Testament period (see Lesson 3).
- C. The special ministries which He has performed for the Church (universal baptism, indwelling, sealing and filling) will terminate.
- D. All people who are saved during the Tribulation Period will be saved by the regenerating ministry of the Holy Spirit, as were people of all other ages (John 3:1-7; Titus 3:5, 6).
- E. Although He does not perform all of His Church Age ministries in the Tribulation Period, nevertheless He is operative.

II. HIS MINISTRY IN THE MILLENNIUM (1000 year reign of Christ on the earth):

- A. During the Millennium the Holy Spirit will universally indwell believers as during this age (Joel 2:28, 29).
- B. His ministry will be more abundant and more greatly manifested than ever before (Ezek. 36:27; 37:14; Jer. 31:33, 34).
- C. This is partially because Satan is bound, Christ is ruling the world and believers are in the majority.
- D. The majority of promises concerning the Millennium are addressed to Israel, but we shall share in that glory (Rev. 2:26, 28; etc.).

- III. MEMORIZE: “And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments and do them” (Ezek. 36:27).

▶ IV. APPLICATION:

A. To the unbeliever:

1. You are living in the day of maximum grace. Christ has died for your sins and the Holy Spirit wants to reveal this to you and save you.
2. If you do not trust Christ as your Savior before He returns for His Body, the Church, then trust Christ immediately thereafter and be the first believer in the seven year long Tribulation Period.
3. If you reject Christ throughout the Tribulation Period, when Christ returns to the earth to set up His throne, you will be judged and condemned. It will then be eternally too late.
4. The wisest decision you can ever make is to trust Christ. . .now!

B. To the believer:

1. God's plan for your life is one of grace, based upon God's ability and faithfulness to provide for you, and your willingness to accept this provision by faith.
2. The primary provision consists of His Word and His Spirit. Without these you cannot live victoriously; with them you cannot fail to have victory.
3. The joy of the Christian life now is only a taste of "things to come."

In the next quarter we shall study various "Techniques" of the Normal Christian Life.

▸ Less 12 REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

- ▶ I. TRUE OR FALSE:
- A. _____ The Holy Spirit unlike the Father and the Son is a personal being.
 - B. _____ Biblical inspiration is much like that of the great writers, Shakespeare, etc.
 - C. _____ The Holy Spirit revealed truth to men in the Old Testament by dreams and visions.
 - D. _____ The Holy Spirit continues to reveal new truth to believers today.
 - E. _____ Nothing the believer can do can stop the Spirit's ministry of illumination.
 - F. _____ The Holy Spirit did not indwell people in the Old Testament.
 - G. _____ The Holy Spirit did not fill people in the Old Testament.
 - H. _____ The Holy Spirit convicts the unbeliever of his need for Christ.
 - I. _____ In John 16:9 "sin" refers specifically to the sin of lying.
 - J. _____ Without the Holy Spirit the unbeliever could never understand the gospel.
 - K. _____ Regeneration is practically the same thing as repentance.
 - L. _____ Regeneration gives a person confidence that he is saved because he has personally experienced it.
 - M. _____ The time of the baptism by the Holy Spirit is when one trusts Christ.
 - N. _____ A believer's baptism "into Christ" gives him personal assurance of salvation.
 - O. _____ All believers today are indwelled by the Spirit at salvation, but sin in the life grieves Him, and He departs until confession is made.
 - P. _____ The Holy Spirit is God's "down-payment" to us of all we shall receive from Him in the future.
 - Q. _____ God has "locked us in," so to speak, as far as salvation is concerned and the Holy Spirit is the lock.
 - R. _____ The filling ministry of the Spirit has to do with control and power in the Christian life.
 - S. _____ God's patience must surely wear thin when we ask for wisdom so often.
 - T. _____ The Holy Spirit assures us that our relationship to God is secure.
 - U. _____ Since the Holy Spirit prays for us, we need not worry about praying.
 - V. _____ When the Rapture occurs, the Holy Spirit ceases to work on the earth.
 - W. _____ The Holy Spirit will work in believers during the Tribulation much as He (did in the Old Testament.
 - X. _____ All believers will be indwelled by the Spirit during the Millennium.
 - Y. _____ The Holy Spirit is one of the two basic provisions God has made for the Christian

► He. DEFINE THE FOLLOWING MINISTRIES OF THE HOLY SPIRIT:

A. Conviction: _____

B. Regeneration: _____

C. Baptism: _____

D. Indwelling: _____

E. Sealing: _____

F. Filling: _____

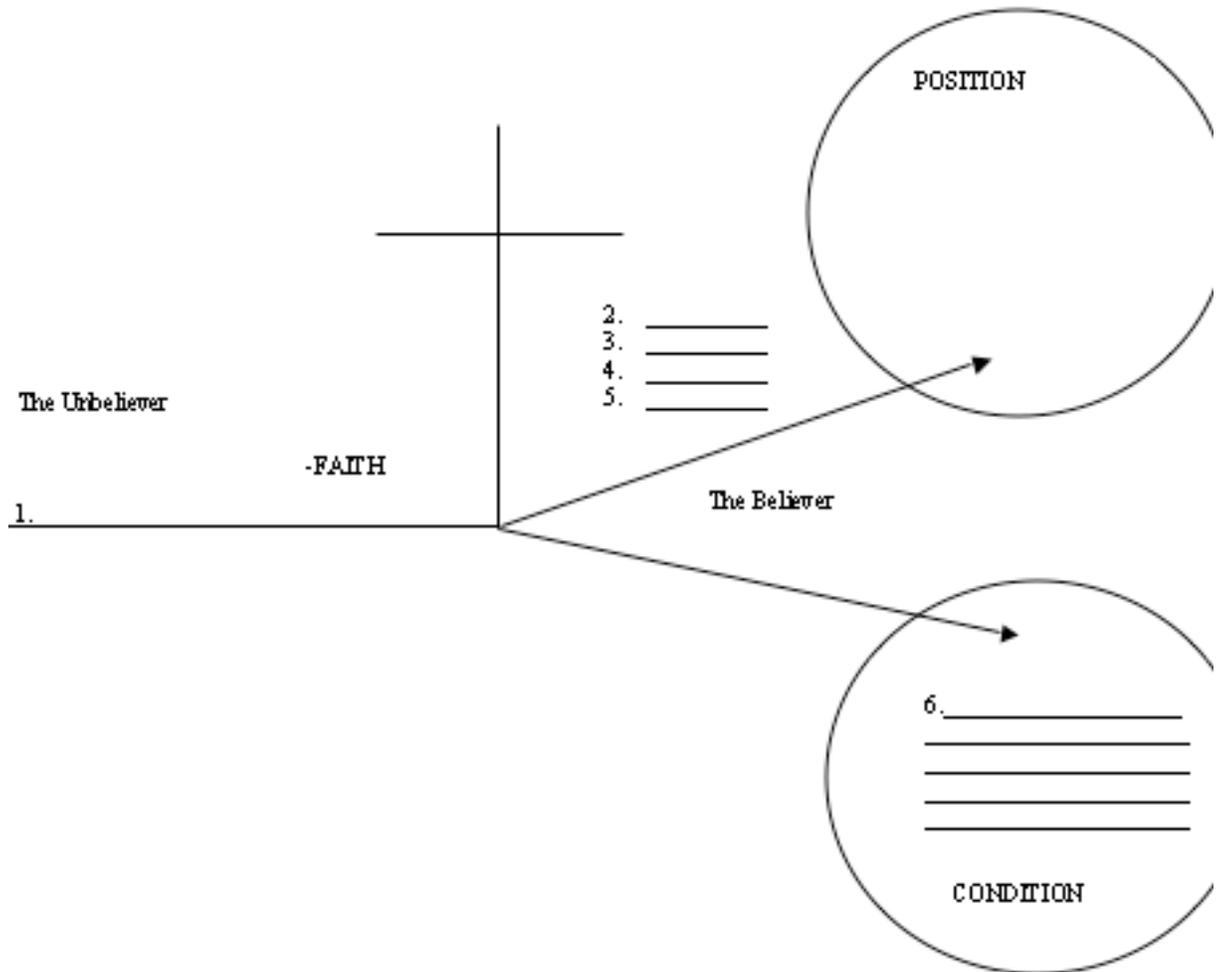
G. Revelation: _____

H. Inspiration: _____

I. Illumination: _____

J. Praying: _____

III. WRITE IN THE VARIOUS MINISTRIES OF THE HOLY SPIRIT WHICH WE A HAVE STUDIED AT THE RIGHT PLACE IN THE DIAGRAM BELOW:



▶ III. FILL IN THE BLANKS:

A. Three actions of the Holy Spirit which show He possesses personality:

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

B. Three ministries of the Holy Spirit in relation to the Word of God?

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

C. The 3 areas of conviction by the Holy Spirit to the unbeliever:

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

▶ D. Three characteristics of regeneration:

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

E. Three results of being baptized by the Holy Spirit into Christ:

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

F. Two Conditions for being filled with the Spirit:

1. _____

2. _____

▶

▶ **Table of Contents: THE NORMAL CHRISTIAN LIFE: TECHNIQUES**



THE NORMAL CHRISTIAN LIFE: TECHNIQUES

Lesson 1	Introduction to the Normal Christian Life
Lesson 2	Walking in the Spirit: Negatives
Lesson 3	Walking in the Spirit: Confession of Sins
Lesson 4	Walking in the Spirit: Positives
Lesson 5	The Fruit of the Spirit: Part 1
Lesson 6	The Fruit of the Spirit: Part 2
Lesson 7	Living in the Word
Lesson 8	The Faith Rest Life: Part 1
Lesson 9	The Faith Rest Life: Part 2
Lesson 10	Mental Attitude of the Believer
Lesson 11	Occupation with Christ and Maturity
Lesson 12	Review of the Quarter

▸ **Less 1 INTRODUCTION TO THE NORMAL CHRISTIAN LIFE**

▸ INTRODUCTION TO THE NORMAL CHRISTIAN LIFE

INTRODUCTION: Even as God has a plan for your salvation from the guilt and penalty of sin and for your future salvation from the presence of sin, He has a plan for saving you from the power of sin in this life. We call this plan the Normal Christian Life and this is the subject of our lessons for the next two quarters. This quarter we shall study the “Techniques” of the Normal Christian Life and next quarter our study will be on the “Areas of Activity” in the Normal Christian Life.

I. PREREQUISITES:

- A. A personal relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ is basic and essential (John 3:16). Without this you cannot understand divine truth or live the Normal Christian Life (1 Cor. 2:14; Eph, 2:8, 9; Acts 16:31; 2 Cor. 5:21).
- B. A personal desire to please and honor the Lord with your life. Unless you personally desire to glorify Him, you will not apply yourself to the task of learning the Word of God and applying the appropriate doctrines to your life.

As simple as these two conditions may seem, ignoring either one or both, can keep a person from becoming the strong believer God wants him to be. Likewise, any person who has the above two ingredients in his life will not fail to grow as a Christian and please God with his life. If you know Christ as Savior and wholeheartedly desire to live the Christian life, God in faithfulness, will see to it that you learn the necessary doctrines (Jer. 29:12; John 7:17; Phil. 2:12, 13; 1 Cor. 1:7-9).

II. GOVERNING PRINCIPLES:

- A. The Normal Christian Life is based entirely upon God’s grace. God provides it.
- B. The Normal Christian Life is supernatural in origin and in nature: yet it requires the believer’s appropriation by faith to make it effective.
- C. Success in the Normal Christian Life is dependent upon a continued moment by moment active dependence upon the Lord.
- D. The Normal Christian Life is lived inside of you, because you are what you think (Prov. 23:7). Nevertheless, it is observed or seen in your actions (Phil. 2:12).
- E. The only basis for meaningful production for the Lord in this life is the Normal Christian Life. It will be the basis for rewards at the Judgment Seat of Christ (1 Cor. 3:11-17)
- F. Today in the Church Age we believers have more divine assets available to us than believers of any other time. This high privilege brings with it high responsibility.

▶
III. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Prov. 23:7
- B. Jer. 29:13; John 7:17
- C. Phil. 2:12, 13; Gal. 2:20; 1 Pet. 2:21; 1 John 2:6
- D. Matt. 12:33-35

IV. MEMORIZE:

“For it is God who works in you both to will and to do of His good pleasure”
(Phil.2:13).

V. APPLICATION:

A. If you are not saved:

1. You are not related properly to God because of your rejection of Christ and, therefore, you cannot live the Normal Christian Life.
2. By trusting Christ right now as the Living Lord who died for your sins, you can be saved,
be certain of it (because God promised it) and begin to learn how to live the life that pleases God.

B. If you are saved:

1. God, Who has provided all else for you, has also provided a remarkable way of life for you in time. We'll study this together this quarter.
2. This life depends entirely upon God's power and provision. He only needs your willingness to take Him at His Word.
3. We challenge you right now: Won't you faithfully apply yourself over these next 12 weeks to study, begin to learn and apply the Truths of His Word to your life!

▸ Less 2 WALKING IN THE SPIRIT: Negatives



WALKING IN THE SPIRIT: Negatives

INTRODUCTION: There are many Christians who are confused about what it means to walk in the Spirit. A believer needs to be very clear on this for it is the basic concept of the Normal Christian Life. In these next three lessons we shall look at this subject from three sides:

1. Negatives: false concepts of walking in the Spirit.
2. Confession of sins: the divine solution to failure in the believer's walk.
3. Positives: the biblical requirements for fellowship with God, or how to walk by means of the Spirit.

I. NEGATIVES:

A. Walking in the Spirit is not maturity.

A baby Christian can trust the Holy Spirit to empower him; so can an adolescent Christian, and also a mature Christian. As a Christian grows in maturity in Christ, his fellowship with the Lord will become more consistent and the fruit of the Spirit will be more easily seen in his life and attitudes. There is a true relationship between walking in the Spirit and maturity, but it is not true that one must become a mature believer before he can walk by means of the Spirit (Gal. 5:16; Eph. 5:18).

B. Walking in the Spirit is not dependent upon emotions, or “how you feel.”

Emotions are an integral part of every human being's personality, but they are not intended to be the basis of our relationship with the Lord, or of our walk in the Christian life. In the Christian life, as in salvation, we walk by faith, not by sight (2 Cor. 5:7). Ultimately, the issue is not how do I feel, but what does God say in His Word about fellowship. Many times our emotions can give us false impressions which might even contradict the Word of God.

C. Walking in the Spirit is not experienced by observing a list of taboos.

A lost person can observe taboos successfully, so can a carnal Christian. Taboos are designed to force the believer to “hold himself in” rather than to permit the Holy Spirit to form Christ on the inside. Note: A knowledgeable believer in fellowship with the Lord will not, as a rule, violate taboos, for his testimony's sake (1 Cor. 8-11).

D. Walking in the Spirit is not fitting into someone else's personality mold.

1. This includes imitating the personal mannerisms of one's current spiritual hero (manner of dress, facial expressions, color of Bible, clichés, etc.).

- ▶ D. (contd.)
2. Trying to force or unconsciously pour another Christian into your own personal pattern of life (“I study 8 hrs. a day”; “I memorize 7 verses a week”; “I have my quiet time at 5:00 A.M. every day”, etc.). All of the above are permissible, even commendable, even fine for suggestion to any believer, but they are not, in themselves, indicative of walking in the Spirit, nor, will a person walking in the Spirit necessarily do any or all of them.

Note: God has given you a personality and He wants to use the real you, not a “retread” or “carbon copy” of another human being, You are important to God.

- E. Walking in the Spirit is not sustained by a once-and-for-all promise to God

It is a moment-by-moment relationship and is dependent upon a continued attitude of trust and obedience on the part of the believer.

Note: There should be an initial dedication of oneself to God after salvation (Rom. 12:1), but this dedication does not guarantee a walk by means of the Spirit.

- F. Walking in the Spirit is not comparison of sins.

This involves comparing your life with that of another and deciding since you are a better person than he, you are, therefore, walking in the Spirit. You are, in this case, carnal because of pride, if for no other reason.

- G. Walking in the Spirit is not spiritual activities.

- | | | | |
|----|-------------|----|------------------------|
| 1. | Prayer | 4. | Giving |
| 2. | Bible Study | 5. | Working for the Church |
| 3. | Witnessing | 6. | Good Deeds |

Although all of these activities are good in themselves, they are not the means of walking in the Spirit, though they will characterize the life of a person who is walking in the Spirit. They are results, not means.

II. CONCLUSION:

Therefore, it can be seen that one’s walk with the Lord is not based on his merit or works, in themselves. It is not based upon his feelings, for they may change. It is based upon God’s provision and man’s acceptance of that provision. It is a “Divine-Human Cooperation” to that extent only (Phil. 2:12, 13).

III. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Heb. 11:6
- B. Rom. 1:17b
- C. Gal. 3:3
- D. Phil. 2:12, 13.

▸ Less 3 WALKING IN THE SPIRIT: Confession of Sins

▶ WALKING IN THE SPIRIT: Confession of Sins

INTRODUCTION: You may ask, what does confession of sins have to do with walking by means of the Spirit? The answer lies in the fact that when we fail to depend upon the Lord in even a small matter, we sin, and we lose our fellowship with Him (not our relationship) and lose His power in our life (not His presence).

I. I JOHN 1:1-10:

- v1. "The Word of life" - title of the Lord Jesus Christ, who was seen, handled, etc. by John and others during His earthly ministry. They had face to face fellowship with Him.
- v2. "show it unto you" - John now writes to reveal to us how to have fellowship with the resurrected Lord.
- v3. "that you may have fellowship with us" - true fellowship with other believers is based upon fellowship with the Father and the Son.
- v4. "that your joy may be full" - joy is part of the fruit of the Spirit which comes by His power when we are in fellowship with the Lord.
- v5. "God is light" - He is perfectly righteous, and His standard never varies.
- v6. "if we say we have fellowship with Him and walk in darkness" - statement of impossibility. Like oil and water, fellowship with God and sin do not mix. They are mutually exclusive. If you have known sin in your life, you are not in fellowship with the Lord.
- v7. "If we walk in the light, as He is in the light" - statement of the possible. Believers can have fellowship, here described as "walking in the light," which is by walking according to the light which God has revealed to them. As a person learns more (receives more light), his responsibility grows. "and the blood of Jesus Christ. . .cleanses us from all sin" The reason we can have fellowship with God is that the blood of Jesus Christ keeps on continuously cleansing us (present tense) from all-sin. This enables a perfect and holy God to have fellowship with Christians who always have areas of unknown sin in their lives. Our responsibility: walk in the sphere of the light that we do have.
- v8. "If we say we have no sin" - Someone could jump to an incorrect conclusion then and say, "Well, I am cleansed from all sin, therefore, I don't have a sin nature anymore." This is the exact opposite of what John is teaching here.

"we deceive ourselves and the truth is not in us" - This person is just deceived and is acting very foolishly, not observing the true teaching of the Word: we will have our old sin nature until we die.

- ▶ v10. "If we say we have not sinned we make Him a liar" - Another person may say, incorrectly, that since his sins were paid for and "washed away" (judicially) at the cross, then he no longer commits acts of personal sin. This is to call God a liar for He states that we do sin after salvation, though we don't have to do so (I Cor. 3:1-3; Heb. 12:1, 2; 1 John 2:1, 2).

This brings us to verse 9 which clearly teaches the Divine Solution for known sins committed in the Christian's life, which instantly break fellowship.

"If" - third class condition. We do not ever have to sin after we are saved.

"we" - believers in Christ, Christians, children of God (1 John 2:1; 2:7; 2:18; etc.).

"confess" - Greek "HOMOLOGEO" from HOMO - "same" and LEGO - "to say." To confess means to agree with, or to say the same thing about something that someone else says: to come to agreement.

"our sins" - not necessarily a ritualistic listing or recitation of sins committed, but an honest agreement of heart with God about that which stopped the flow of fellowship between the two. It is openness with God about the issues, not trying to "hide" anything from God by not owning up to it. It is to confess that we failed to walk in the light.

"He is faithful" - He will do it every time, because He wants to have fellowship with us and has graciously provided the way. It is a part of God's nature (unchanging).

"and Just" - He can righteously restore us to fellowship because the blood of Jesus Christ keeps on judicially cleansing us from all sins (known or unknown), whether we are in fellowship or not (1 John 1:7; 2:12).

"to forgive us our sins" - that is, to "send them away." - God has already once-and-for-all forgiven us judicially for all our sins: past, present and future (1 John 2:12), but now as our Heavenly Father, He requires an honest confession of sins committed by His child in order to have fellowship in time. He wants us to honestly agree with Him concerning our failure to walk in the light.

"and cleanse us from all unrighteousness" – this involves forgotten sins and certainly all unknown sins in our lives.

▶
II. DANGERS TO AVOID IN THIS DOCTRINE:

- A. Confession is not penance: it is not working for forgiveness.
- B. Confession is not a light matter. Sin is always serious, bringing with it appropriate discipline (corrective training) from our Heavenly Father.
- C. Confession is not a legal matter. It is a family relationship with is involved, and God, our Father oversees the entire matter. We approach Him as children should approach a Father, not fearfully, but respectfully.
- D. Confession is not a little matter. It is absolutely necessary for a believer to be forgiven of sins and be restored to fellowship.

▸ Less 4 WALKING IN THE SPIRIT: Positives

▸ WALKING IN THE SPIRIT: Positives

REVIEW:

Lesson 2 - various false standards of walking in the Spirit.

Lesson 3 - the provision for sin the daily life of the believer.

When a Christian sins, it is basically because he has failed to trust the Lord in any given situation and has, therefore, broken the flow of fellowship (partnership/sharing) which he previously enjoyed by “walking in the light.” When this occurs, the believer is to recognize the sin, admit it to God and agree with Him about that sin, and then trust that God has forgiven the sin and cleansed him from all unrighteousness.

I. HOW TO WALK BY MEANS OF THE SPIRIT - to have His control and power in your life.

A. Confession of all known sins:

We shall include confession of sin as the first step to walking in the Spirit, as a person who is harboring sin in his life cannot be controlled by the Spirit. When we confess our sins to God, He restores us to fellowship (1 John 1:9).

B. Do not grieve or quench the Holy Spirit:

1. Grieving the Holy Spirit through anger, etc. - Eph. 4:29-32. This includes all of the hostile, aggressive sins of the mind which we excuse, but God condemns.
2. Quenching the Holy Spirit through fear or refusal to accept the Word of God - 1 Thes. 5:16-19. This involves unhappy, unthankful attitudes and the fear which produces this criticism of what God is permitting to occur in our lives.

Whenever the child of God quenches the Holy Spirit through fear or grieves Him through anger, he has sinned and is out of fellowship. No power of the Spirit is his and no control of the Spirit is his. He has relinquished (given up) them in favor of fear and/or anger.

C. Human acceptance of the divine provision - faith:

Walking by means of the Spirit is a technique requiring DIVINE-HUMAN COOPERATION. It is not all God - or man who brings it all about. It is totally provided by God, but must be accepted or appropriated by man. Just as in salvation, God provides the Savior, but never forces a person to trust Christ, so in the Christian life - God provides the Holy Spirit's person and power, but does not make any believer live by that power.

Note: The point should be made here that when we as believers stay out of fellowship and rebel against the known will of God, God definitely disciplines us for the purpose of correction and instruction. It is a family matter, not concerning our salvation but our fellowship in time and His desire that our lives glorify Him.

▶

II. SUMMARY:

The experience of walking by means of the Spirit is achieved simply by wanting to be controlled by Him Who lives within you and by faith accepting or appropriating the power that He has promised which enables you to obey God's Word (walk in the light) - Gal. 5:16. When you are trusting Him to control you (faith), you are not going to quench or grieve Him. And when you knowingly fail to trust Him about anything in your life, you have grieved or quenched Him. The only way you can keep from grieving or quenching Him is by trusting Him. Therefore, we are simply stating the same principle in two different ways.

III. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Eph. 4:29-32: What sins are associated with grieving the Holy Spirit?
- B. 1 Thes. 5:16-19: What sins are noted in connection with quenching the Holy Spirit? When a command is found in Scripture, to fail to keep the command is sin!
- C. Gal. 5:16; Eph. 5:18; Rom. 13:14: What do these verses have in common?

IV. CHALLENGE TO BELIEVERS:

- A. The frustration you experience is due to a lack of the Holy Spirit's power and control in your life. Why not begin to use it?
- B. The final test of the technique known as "walking in the Spirit" is His fruit being produced in your life. This is the life of Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit being produced in and through you. Why not begin to experience it?

NEXT: Two lessons on "the fruit of the Spirit" in the believer's life.

▸ Less 5 THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT: Part 1

▸ THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT: Part 1

INTRODUCTION: God does not place any premium on ignorance in our lives. The more we know of His word, will and ways, the better He can work in and through us. A good example of this is the production of the Holy Spirit in our lives. He can control the baby Christian, but the overt results will not be as evident as they would be in a more mature believer. As a believer grows, his life will increasingly reflect the power and control of the Holy Spirit.

Fellowship is an absolute concept in that I am either consciously trusting Christ in all known areas or I am not. I have either unconfessed sin in my life, or I do not. I am either in or out of fellowship at any given moment. Therefore, I am either controlled by the Holy Spirit or by my old sin nature at any moment.

But two things must be understood: (1) my knowledge of His will, will grow and (2) as I obey it, the overt evidence will manifest itself more and more (2 Pet. 3:18).

The purpose of this lesson and the next one is to learn about the various aspects of “the fruit of the Spirit” (Gal. 5:22, 23). These are qualities which God commands us to have in our lives and they are produced in us through His power as we trust Him and obey His Word.

- I. LOVE (AGAPE) - used to describe the following:
 - A. The love that God has for the lost world (John 3:16).
 - B. The love that God has for His Son (John 17:36).
 - C. The love that God has for believers in Christ (John 14:21).
 - D. The love He wants us to have for fellow-believers (John 13:34).
 - E. The love He wants us to have for all men (1 Thess. 3:12; 1 Cor. 16:14).

It involves, on God’s part, loving people who are totally unworthy and in whom there lies nothing that would naturally invoke His love.

It involves on our part, recognition of the love He has had and still has for us, apart from our merit, and a response to this of love in the believer--toward God, other believers and lost men. It involves love for all, not just those we like or those who stir admiration or compassion in us. Love seeks the welfare of all (Rom. 15:2) and works no ill to any (Rom. 13:8-10).

Love is the primary means by which others know that we know Christ (John 13:35). The reason this is true is because love is not observable except by the action it prompts (James 2:14-17).

▶

II. JOY (CHARA):

Joy and happiness are not always the same. The distinction must be made between joy which is based upon one's relationship with the Lord, and happiness which is dependent upon circumstances. My circumstances may be such that I am not pleased with the way things are going, but I still can have joy because of my relationship with the Lord and my knowledge of His overseeing leadership in my affairs.

“Happiness is something that just happens because of the arrangement of circumstances, but endures in spite of circumstances.” (John Hunter)

The entire book of Philippians is written out of critically bad circumstances, but the Apostle Paul continued to rejoice in spite of them, because of his relationship to the Lord!

III. PEACE (EIRANA):

The believer always has peace with God (Rom. 5:1) because of his relationship to Jesus Christ. God has justified him because of his faith in Christ. But there is another aspect of peace which God has provided for us. That is to have the peace of God in our lives as believers (Phil. 4:6, 7). This peace is the opposite of worry and restlessness. It allows the believer to be untroubled in the face of adverse circumstances.

“You cannot worry and trust God at the same time.” (Donald Gray Barnhouse)

IV. LONGSUFFERING (MAKROTHUMIA):

Longsuffering is patient endurance in the midst of trying circumstances. You are not exercising patience when all is going well. It is only when problems arise that you have this opportunity to be patient and “wait upon the Lord” (Rom. 5:3). The word in the Greek comes from two words: MAKROS - long and THUMOS - temper. It is the opposite of anger and despondency. It results from the believer recognizing the faithfulness of God in all circumstances of life. God is faithful!

▸ Less 6 THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT: Part 2



THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT: Part 2

INTRODUCTION: in the last lesson we examined four aspects of the “fruit” or production of the Holy Spirit in the Christian’s life. In this lesson we shall conclude with the remaining five from the list in Gal. 5:22, 23.

I. GENTLENESS (CHRASOTAS):

Gentleness refers to goodness, not only as a quality of your inner life, but goodness in action.

This is not goodness here which expresses itself in indignation against sin, but in an attitude of grace, concern and tender compassion. It is the result of recognizing God’s goodness and grace to you and showing that same genuine kindness to others. The type of goodness referred to here has to be produced by the Holy Spirit because “there is none (among lost humanity) that doeth good (same word), no not one” (Rom. 3:12).

II. GOODNESS (AGATHOSUNA):

This word is almost synonymous with the preceding one, but since it appears together with the other, Paul intended a distinction to be made.

This word means the sterner aspect of goodness (Jesus denouncing the Pharisees, or casting the money-changers out of the temple, for their own good, and because He was good). It is not necessarily kind in nature, or gentle, but it is nevertheless the good thing (righteous action) to take in a situation. (“Love is (1 Cor. 13:4) is the former word, not this word.) Sometimes the right and good thing to do is not a gentle act, but it is necessary (1 Cor. 5:1-5; Heb. 12:5-11).

III. FAITHFULNESS (PISTIS) - “faith” in the KJV:

This is faithfulness in the sense of trustfulness, i.e., a wholehearted confidence in the love, wisdom and power of God. Paul may have also had in mind the concept of reliability (Rom. 3:3). Both are to be found in the life of the believer walking in the Spirit and can only be there by God’s power. We too often jump to a faithless conclusion when faced with trial or temptation--the reason being we have failed to continue to walk by means of the Spirit (Num. 13:35; Mk. 4:38-40; etc.).

IV. MEEKNESS (PRAUTAS) - this is also known as humility:

The supreme example of this is the Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord and Creator of the universe, who humbled Himself and became a man for our sakes (Phil. 2:5-11). This does not infer weakness, but real inner-strength. The Holy Spirit gives us strength enough to actually control the lusts of the flesh (old sin nature). It is closely related to the next aspect: self-control. It is the opposite of self-assertion and self-centeredness.

A perfect example in the life of the Lord Jesus Christ was the fact that “He was not depressed by the rejection of His service, nor elated by the ‘applause’ of the multitudes who would have crowned Him, for He was meek in heart” (Matt. 11:20-30).

Meekness in our lives must involve not making ourselves the issue before other people or thinking more highly of ourselves than we ought (Phil. 2:3, 4).

V. SELF-CONTROL (ENKRATEIA) - this is Spirit-induced self-control:

This is self-discipline. Everyone has the problem, at least occasionally, of disciplining himself to do certain things which he knows he should do (devotions, witnessing, prayer, etc.).

This is God’s solution: “Let My Spirit control you!”-- true self-control. Self-control involves definite acts of the will. Peter lists it right after “knowledge” in 2 Pet. 1:6, suggesting that what I know, I am responsible to do (James 1:22-25).

SUMMARY: In “the fruit of the Spirit” we see what God wants our lives to be, and what they can be, but only by His Spirit’s power and control. We (our wills) are the determining factor. The only key to a successful and victorious Christian life is in Paul’s command: “Keep on walking in the Spirit and you shall not fulfill the lusts (desires) of the flesh (old sin nature)” (Gal. 5:16).

▸ Less 7 LIVING IN THE WORD

LIVING IN THE WORD

INTRODUCTION: So far this quarter the matter of walking in the Spirit and the fruit that is produced in a life controlled by the Holy Spirit have been discussed. In this lesson another technique of the Christian life will be discussed.

I. IMPORTANCE OF THE WORD

The Scriptures abound in testimony to the importance of the Word in the life of the believer. Look up and study the following passages:

- A. 1 Pet. 1:23-25 - How important is the Word of God to a person's salvation?
(See also Rom. 1:16; 2 Tim. 3:14, 15)
- B. Deut. 8:3 - Which is actually more important to a person, the food he eats or the Word of God he receives?
- C. 2 Tim. 3:16, 17 - In what way is the Word profitable to the Christian daily?
- D. 2 Tim. 2:15 - What is meant by "a workman that does not need to be ashamed?"
- E. Ps. 119:9-11 - Where can one find strength to meet temptation and to live victoriously?

II. LIVING IN THE WORD

This is simply a Christian daily studying, meditating and applying the Word of God which is essential and normal in the life of every believer. A Christian may read his Bible with fair regularity, but without consistent studying, meditating and applying the Word, he will never habitually walk in the Spirit and be a stable and spiritually mature person. One of the magic words is "TIME." It takes time to read, study and meditate upon the Word--most people are "too busy." There is a real need for believers to readjust their daily schedules to properly "live in the Word." Look up and study the following Scriptures:

- A. Col. 3:16 - "Let the Word of Christ (the Bible) dwell in you richly (be very much at home inside of you) in all wisdom (application of the Word to your own life). . ."
- B. 1 Tim. 4:15 - "Meditate upon these things; give yourself wholly to them so that your profiting may appear to all."
- C. 2 Tim. 2:12 - "And the things you heard from me, the same commit to faithful men who shall be able to teach others also."
- D. Matt. 13:1-23 - Parable of the Sower. Each Christian should ask himself, "What am I doing with the seed (the Word) that God has planted in me? What type of soil am I?"

Now would be a good time to review the lessons from First Year, First Quarter on Bible Study.

▸ **Less 8 THE FAITH-REST LIFE - Part 1**

▸ THE FAITH-REST LIFE - Part 1

INTRODUCTION: The only way a believer can stand firm in the face of constant temptations (from Satan) and testings (from God) is to live the Faith-Rest Life.

I. DEFINITION:

The Faith-Rest Life is the life involved in learning, believing and applying the doctrines and promises of God's Word to everyday life situations.

II. PREREQUISITES:

A. Regeneration:

One must be a child of God (John 1:12; Gal. 3:26) because the doctrines and promises which pertain to the Faith-Rest Life are for believers only, in this life.

1. Unbelievers can't claim the doctrines and promises of God's Word. They are not addressed to them.
2. Believers after death won't need them. They will not have any problems then.
3. Therefore, they are for the child of God now!

B. In fellowship:

The Christian must be in fellowship or he cannot claim the majority of the promises which God has for him (Ps. 66:18). One must confess his known sins and get back into fellowship before attempting to claim promises regarding strength, power, stability, etc.

III. THE BASIS OF THE FAITH-REST LIFE:

The basis of the Faith-Rest Life is the nature of God (see First Year, Second Quarter). The doctrines and promises of God's Word simply reflect the attributes of God and can be applied to each situation in life. God says what He does because He is who He is. God's Word is true because He is completely truthful.

IV. AN EXAMPLE:

“Casting all your care upon Him, for He cares for you” (1 Pet. 5:7). Note the following attributes of God which stand behind this promise:

A. Love:

God offers help to you when you need it.

▶ IV. AN EXAMPLE – (cont.)

B. Omniscience, Wisdom:

The problem you now have He has permitted to arise and He knows what is best for you.

C. Omnipotence:

He is powerful enough to handle any problem, big or small.

D. Justice, Righteousness:

He has not treated me unfairly in any way.

E. Eternal Life, Omniscience:

He has known about this problem from eternity past.

F. Sovereignty:

This somehow fits into His plan for your life.

G. Truthfulness, Unchangeable:

You can trust this promise because He does not lie.

V. SCRIPTURES TO STUDY:

Take the following Scriptures and determine which of God's attributes underlie the promises:

- A. Psalm 4:8
- B. Romans 8:28
- C. Isaiah 41:10

VI. MEMORIZE:

“And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times. . .” (Isaiah 33:6).

NEXT: Two illustrations of the Faith-Rest Life - where the promises are believed and where the Word of the Lord is doubted.

▸ Less 9 THE FAITH-REST LIFE - Part 2

THE FAITH-REST LIFE - Part 2

INTRODUCTION: This lesson looks at two situations in the Word of God: one in which the Faith-Rest Life is lived and the other where it is not lived.

I. MARK 4:35-41:

The Lord Jesus has worked tirelessly for quite some time. He has taught for several hours (Matt. 5-7), cleansed a leper, healed a centurion's servant (by long distance) and healed Peter's mother-in-law (Matt. 8:1-18). In addition there were doubtless other things that the Lord did that are not recorded for us in the Word. Therefore, He is physically exhausted and wants to cross the Sea of Galilee (about 5 or 6 miles wide) in a boat, probably to allow time for rest.

v35 - It is evening, and He tells His disciples, "Let's pass over to the other side" (the eastern shore). Note that He did not say, "Let's drown."

v36 - He was so tired that they had to help Him on the boat.

v37 - A storm arises, very suddenly, which is not uncommon for this lake. Several of His disciples were professional fishermen who had weathered many storms on the lake, but this storm was apparently specially prepared by God to test their faith. The boat was in the process of filling.

v38 - The Lord is not disturbed by even this violent storm because of His complete faith in His Father's care. The disciples, fearing for their own lives, wake up the Lord Jesus and criticize Him for His lack of concern for their welfare.

v39 - He gets up and first speaks to the wind and waves and they instantly become completely calm.

v40 - Then He speaks to the disciples and asks them two questions (so that they might learn from answering them).

Question 1: "Why are you afraid in this manner?" The answer is because they didn't have the same confidence in the Father's care of the Son and of them that He had, and they also didn't apply the logical and necessary conclusion of His words, "Let s pass over to the other side."

Question 2: "How is it that you have not faith?" The answer is because they were failing to apply the truth they knew about Him to their lives.

v41 - They were even more afraid when they realized more fully than before that their Master, the Lord Jesus Christ, was truly God-in-the-flesh.

▶
I. MARK 4:35-41: (cont.)

Notice Mark 5:1 - “and they came over to the other side of the sea.” Just as He said they would! (v35)

Lest we be too harsh on the disciples we must remember that they were living before the time when God would raise Him from the dead, and that event was the real turning point in these men's lives with regard to solidly believing the promises and doctrines of the Word of God. (Check their confidence and boldness in the book of Acts.)

Today believers have all the Word of God in written form, and a resurrected Lord to trust in, and the Holy Spirit within to empower us. They had none of these. We are even more responsible than they were to believe the Word of God, no matter what!

II. ACTS 23:11 and 28:1-44:

Read and study these verses.

With all the attempts on Paul's life and the dangers he faced, what made him confident that he would not die before he was able to witness for Christ in Rome?

▸ **Less 10 THE MENTAL ATTITUDE OF THE BELIEVER**

▸ THE MENTAL ATTITUDE OF THE BELIEVER

INTRODUCTION: The mental attitude of the believer is vitally important for “as he thinks in his heart, so is he” (Prov. 23:7). The Christian life originates on the inside of the believer, and is manifested to others by the actions produced by the believer’s mental attitudes. The action of the believer is only pleasing to God if it is produced by the RIGHT MENTAL ATTITUDE.

I. DIVINE AND HUMAN VIEWPOINTS:

By divine and human viewpoints we mean the way God looks at life and its situations, and the way a man does from his natural position. God desires for the Christian to know His mind, and to have it as his own in all situations of life. God has revealed His mind by means of the Word of God, the Bible, and by means of His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ (1 Cor. 2:16; Phil. 2:5; 2 Tim.3:16).

As one lives the Christian life he looks at the temptations and testings he faces either from God’s viewpoint (expressed in God’s Word) or from his own limited (and often sinful) human viewpoint. The believer will grow in grace and knowledge as he learns more of God’s viewpoint from the Word and applies it to his own life situations.

II. AN ILLUSTRATION OF A BELIEVER USING THE DIVINE VIEWPOINT:

Read 1 Sam. 17 and look for the following:

- A. What crisis was Israel presently facing? (vs.1-16)
- B. Whom did God raise up to meet the occasion? (vs.17-32)
- C. What was his primary qualification? (vs.33-37)
- D. What good was Saul’s armor to David? (vs.38-39)
- E. What was David’s attitude as he faced Goliath? (vs.40-47)
- F. Was David’s attitude justified? (vs.48-58)
- G. Is the divine viewpoint popular among men? (vs.27-30, 33)
- H. Who was responsible for David’s victory that day? (v.47)
- I. What has occurred in your life in the last day or two which gave you a clear choice in attitudes to take?

▶ III. SCRIPTURES FOR ADDITIONAL STUDY:

- A. Job 1:1-22
- B. Gen. 45:1-15
- C. Phil. 1:12-18
- D. 2 Tim. 4:6-8

▸ Less 11 OCCUPATION WITH CHRIST AND MATURITY

▸ OCCUPATION WITH CHRIST AND MATURITY

I. DEFINITIONS:

A. Occupation with Christ is the state of being mentally occupied with the Person of Christ as a habit of life. It comes from using the doctrines and promises of the Word to the maximum in your life--over an extended period of time. In other words, it is a description of the person who has come to realize and utilize Jesus Christ as the very center of his life. All else is simply treated as details to be noted in their proper perspective.

B. Maturity is that ever-progressing state into which a believer grows as he uses the doctrines of the Word more and more in his life. It is not static (unchanging) but continues to develop throughout a believer's life. Because of this, it is sometimes difficult to state "when" a person reaches maturity. In one sense of the word, one never does in this life (Phil. 3:12-14). It is completed (the process of maturing) when we meet the Lord face to face (1 John 3:1, 2).

From the above, it should be evident that the concern of the believer should be on growing--not on determining whether or not he is "mature." As the child of God learns by experience how to walk with the Lord in the power of the Spirit, learning, believing and applying the doctrines and promises of the Word, he will move on toward maturity.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. Phil. 3:12-14
- B. 1 John 3:1-3
- C. 2 Tim. 3:16-17
- D. Eph. 4:12-16
- E. 1 Pet. 2:2
- F. 2 Pet. 3:18
- G. Phil. 1:6

Remember the principle of time--God always does, in planning for our spiritual growth. "Since the Christian life matures and becomes fruitful by the principle of GROWTH (2 Pet. 3:18) rather than by struggle and 'experiences', much time is involved. When God wants to make an oak, He takes a hundred years, but when He wants to make a squash, He takes six months. . . Unless the time factor is acknowledged from the heart, there is always the danger of turning to the false enticement of shortcut via the means of 'experiences' and 'blessings'. . ." - Miles Stanford

▶ Less 12 REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

▶ REVIEW OF THE QUARTERI. TRUE OR FALSE: (One Point for each answer)

- A. _____ Today, we as believers have more assets from the Lord than the Old Testament believers.
- B. _____ The Christian life is not very hard if we try our best.
- C. _____ When a person trusts Christ as Savior his problems are over.
- D. _____ It takes a great deal of mental ability to live the Christian life.
- E. _____ Discipline has a part in living the Christian life.
- F. _____ The largest factor for a Christian in living the Normal Christian Life is desiring to do so.
- G. _____ The Normal Christian Life is based almost entirely on God's grace.
- H. _____ Since we in the Church Age have more available to us, we are responsible for more.
- I. _____ Spirituality is not fitting into someone else's personality mold.
- J. _____ Confession and penance are essentially one and the same things.
- K. _____ Confession of sins to the Father is a legal or judicial problem.
- L. _____ Since confession of sins is so simple, obviously it is not a very serious matter.
- M. _____ When the Holy Spirit is grieved or quenched, He withholds power and control.
- N. _____ Walking in the Spirit requires divine-human cooperation.
- O. _____ Unless love is openly displayed, it cannot be recognized.
- P. _____ Joy and happiness are always the same.
- Q. _____ Reliability and trustworthiness are results of being filled with the Holy Spirit.
- R. _____ All of the promises of God are related to His Nature (Who and What He is).
- S. _____ Occupation with Christ refers to being employed as a full-time Christian worker.
- T. _____ Maturity in the Christian life takes an extended period of time.

▶ II. DEFINE: (Five points for each correct definition)

A. Normal Christian Life _____

B. Confession of sins _____

C. Grieving/Quenching the Holy Spirit _____

D. Love (fruit of the Spirit) _____

E. Gentleness (fruit of the Spirit) _____

F. Meekness (fruit of the Spirit) _____

G. Temperance (fruit of the Spirit) _____

▶ II. DEFINE: (Five points for each correct definition)

H. Living in the Word _____

I. Faith-Rest Life _____

J. Divine Viewpoint _____

- ▶ III. Multiple Choice: (Three points for each correct answer)
 - A. When David met Goliath he was very () confident () cocky () concerned
 - B. The Christian Life today is lived () the same way it was in the Old Testament () with some similarities and some differences () in a different way altogether.
 - C. The Christian Life is lived () a day at a time () week-by-week () moment-by-moment
 - D. In 1 Corinthians 3 wood, hay and stubble refer to () the believer's works in the flesh () the building materials the Corinthians were using for their new auditorium () the believer's sins.
 - E. Confessions is the same as () confirmation () sorrow () honest admission.

IV. DISCUSS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING IN 50 WORDS OR LESS: (Fifteen points)

- A. The Faith-Rest Life
- B. Walking in the Spirit
- C. Confession of Sins

▶ **Table of Contents:** THE NORMAL CHRISTIAN LIFE: AREAS OF ACTIVITYTHE NORMAL CHRISTIAN LIFE: AREAS OF ACTIVITY

Lesson	1	Introduction and Prayer: Part 1
Lesson	2	Prayer: Part 2
Lesson	3	Personal Worship
Lesson	4	Personal Bible Study
Lesson	5	Witnessing to Unbelievers: Part 1
Lesson	6	Witnessing to Unbelievers: Part 2
Lesson	7	Giving: Part 1 (Why? How?)
Lesson	8	Giving: Part 2 (How Much? To Whom?)
Lesson	9	Local Church: Part 1 (Organization & Ordinances)
Lesson	10	Local Church: Part 2 (Spiritual Gifts)
Lesson	11	Home Life - School Life - Social Life
Lesson	12	Review of the Quarter

▸ Less 1 INTRODUCTION AND PRAYER: Part 1

▸ INTRODUCTION AND PRAYER: Part 1I. INTRODUCTION TO THE QUARTER:

By looking at the outline for the quarter you can see that our study will focus on the practical side of the Normal Christian Life. Last quarter we studied the techniques God has provided for power, strength, stability and growth. In these lessons we will study the actual areas of activity in which God desires us to operate, always doing so in accordance with the techniques we have already learned.

God always wants us to pray, witness, give, study His Word, etc., but only in the power of His Spirit, trusting His promises, etc.

It is not either using the Christian life techniques or performing in the areas of activity, but both using the Christian life techniques and serving the Lord in the areas of activity.

An important thing to remember is that the areas of activity are all necessary and vital to the Normal Christian Life. No one can say he has a full and balanced Christian life if he is omitting any of them. All are commanded in which we should be involved and growing.

“Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin” - James 4:17.

II. PRAYER:

The first area in which God desires us to be active is prayer. One’s prayer life is a basic and valid indicator of his general spiritual condition. Prayer is a Christian’s communication with God.

A. Definition:

Prayer is mental conversation with God.

1. Prayer must be thought about, not just quoting “words” from memory.
2. Prayer may or may not be spoken out loud.
3. Prayer must be personally addressed to God.
4. Read what the Lord Jesus had to say about the Pharisee’s prayers in Matt. 5:5-7.

▶
II. PRAYER: (contd.)

- B. Practical helps in establishing a prayer life - Matt. 6:5-15:
1. Have a specific time for prayer - "When you pray."
 2. Have a specific place for prayer - "enter into your closet (private room)." The point is to get where you can be alone, if at all possible.
 3. Have specific items to pray about - "use not vain repetitions. . .much speaking." A written prayer list can be of great help.
 4. Pray expectantly, believing that God can and will answer in the way best for your welfare. Your Father knoweth what things you have need of, before you ask Him."
 5. A specific prayer need not be long. The "model prayer" the Lord taught His disciples takes less than 30 seconds to read. There are, however, instances of much longer prayer, even days' long.
 6. Believers are commanded to "pray without ceasing" (1 Thess. 5:17). This still does not necessarily involve long single prayer. Prayer is absolutely necessary for fellowship with the Lord. There is no shortcut or substitute. Without prayer we cannot communicate with God. It is the basis for roughly half of our fellowship with Him.
 7. Pray to the Father - even the Lord Jesus and the Holy Spirit pray to the Father - "Our Father" (John 17:1; Rom. 8:15; Matt. 6:9).
 8. Prayer should be in natural, normal conversational style, and should always be with all respect and reverence for Who God is - "Who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name." Rid yourself of any inferior or inadequate idea about God.
 9. Desire that God's will be done in your life first of all - "thy will be done" (Matt. 26:39; Rom. 12:2).
 10. Pray for specific material needs - "give us this day our daily bread." Don't be afraid to ask God for things which are necessary for your physical or spiritual well-being.
 11. Pray for specific spiritual needs - "Forgive us our debts." This is confession of sin. Ps. 66:18 says that unconfessed sin hinders our communication with God (cf. 1 Pet. 3:7). "Do not allow us to be led into testing, but rescue us from the evil one (Satan)" (Matt. 6:13). He, alone, is strong enough to provide what you need.

▸ Less 2 PRAYER: Part 2

▸ PRAYER: Part 2

I. ELEMENTS OF PRAYER:

The elements of prayer which should be found in a Christian's prayer life should include the following:

A. Confession: John 4:24; 1 John 1:9 (See Lesson 3 of last quarter)

This should be done as often as necessary. If you have unconfessed sins in your life, your fellowship with God is blocked and your prayer life is hindered (Ps. 66:18; 1 Pet. 3:7; James 4:3). This should always be done first in order that your other prayers will be effective (James 6:16b).

B. Adoration: Ps. 32:5; Acts 4:24-26

In the Word this usually takes the form of thanking and praising God for Who He is, whereas thanksgiving (see below) usually thanks and praises God for What He has done. Most people have difficulty praying to God in terms of adoration cause they do not know that much about God's being and nature. You should try to develop your ability to express your love for God because of Who He is.

C. Petition: John 15:7; James 4:3

This is the element of asking God for your own personal needs, both physical and spiritual. As James 4:3 indicates, God withholds some things from us simply because we don't have the faith to ask for them in prayer. Matt. 7:7-11 discusses the matter of asking God for things and the emphasis is on our responsibility to ask, seek, knock. When we please God's heart by asking in faith, He then gives "good things to them that ask Him" (v.11).

D. Intercession: Rom. 10:1; Acts 12:5; Phil. 1:9-11

This involves prayers of petition for other people. It can be for believers' needs or unbelievers' needs. No matter how much you claim to care about others' needs, one of the necessary proofs of your love for them should be your active prayer for them. One good method is to use the written list suggested in the last lesson. Another method might be the prayer for a person's needs as often as you think about him. By combining these two methods you can end up with regular and frequent prayer being offered for another person's needs. Do not be a liar or hypocrite by promising to pray for someone and then not doing it.

E. Thanksgiving: Eph. 5:18-20; 1 Thess. 5:16-18; Phil. 4:6

This element of prayer involves praise and thankfulness expressed to God for What He has done. This includes those good things that He brings into our lives and the sufferings that He permits for our growth and for His glory (Rom. 8:28, 29).

▶ II. TIMES OF PRAYER:

A. Private: Matt. 6:6

1. Scheduled - a set time each day (Dan. 6:10).
2. Spontaneous - continuous fellowship with God all day long (1 Thess. 5:16-18).

B. Group:

Several believers praying together for their mutual strengthening and for common purpose (Acts 4:24-31). A Christian's life is not complete without fellowship in prayer with other believers. Use wisdom in the type of things prayed about with others.

C. Public: 1 Tim. 2:8

This is primarily the responsibility of men. This should usually be offered about a specific subject and should be brief.

D. Prayer Partners:

Two Christians getting together for prayer and fellowship (Acts 16:25; Matt. 18:20). Use wisdom here, too.

E. Family:

Ideally prayer should be led by the father and participated in by the whole family. This should be a part of the family's time of fellowship together. Children should grow up seeing prayer as a normal thing in their parents' lives.

III. WISDOM IN PUBLIC AND GROUP PRAYER:

You should always be very careful to share with others only those things that are not confidential or extremely personal in nature. You should never talk about a person's private life without his permission, and you should never unwisely share things with others which could lead to gossip, criticism or causing weaker believers to stumble.

Don't be guilty of gossiping in the name of prayer. When in doubt, don't pray publicly about a subject. Take it to God in your private prayers.

▸ Less 3 PERSONAL WORSHIP

▸ PERSONAL WORSHIP

INTRODUCTION: There are two basic types of worship that the Christian should experience: personal worship and assembly worship. In this lesson we focus on personal worship. Lessons 9 and 10 will deal with assembly worship.

I. DEFINITION:

Personal worship involves individually worshipping God in your life. Worship means to express to God the thanksgiving and adoration that He is due, the thanksgiving and adoration of which He is worthy.

II. TIMES FOR PERSONAL WORSHIP:

A. Continuously:

In a real sense the believer should worship the Lord all day long (1 Thess. 5:16-18). As you grow in your Christian life you will find more and more opportunities to give God the credit and glory, thereby worshipping Him. Fellowship with the Lord involves worship of Him.

B. Specific Time of Worship:

Commonly called “Quiet Time,” “Morning Watch” or “Personal Devotion.” This is a specific time each day which every Christian should set aside just for the purpose of being alone with the Lord for a time of personal worship. This should not be optional, but should be considered necessary and an important part of your day.

III. SUGGESTIONS FOR THE “QUIET TIME”

A. Make time for it and don’t let other things crowd it out. You’ll never “find” time for it.

B. Select the best time for it. This may differ with the individual. An excellent time, according to the example of the Bible, is early in the morning, the first thing (Ps. 5:3; 59:16; Mark 1:35). You will have to discipline yourself to go to bed on time in order to get up in time to have this period of personal worship at the beginning of the day.(Ps. 127:2). Wash your face and get dressed first to insure being thoroughly awake. Give this period your best physically and mentally.

- ▶ C. Decide how long you will spend as a minimum. You may take longer, but don't cut it short! Some suggest 15 minutes, others 7 minutes. Two plans for your quiet time based on two lengths of time are as follows:
1. 15 Minutes (From "The Quiet Time" by Alfred Gibbs)
 - 5 minutes - read the Word.
 - 5 minutes - meditate on the passage.
 - 5 minutes - prayer of thanksgiving and adoration.
 2. 7 Minutes (From "7 minutes with God" - Navigators)
 - 1/2 minute - prayer for guidance (Ps. 143:8).
 - 4 minutes - reading of the Bible (Ps. 119:18).
 - 2 1/2 minutes - prayer:
 - Adoration - 1 Chron. 29:11
 - Confession - 1 John 1:9
 - Thanksgiving - Eph. 5:20
 - Supplication - Matt. 7:7
- D. Keep a daily notebook for your personal observations.
- E. As you select a passage in the Word for your reading, move through a book, a paragraph, or a chapter at a time. Mark, John, Psalms, Proverbs or Philippians are good books to use.
- F. As you read a passage,
read it expecting God to speak to you through it. The purpose of this time is worship, not Bible study. Read carefully, but don't stop to try to solve a problem, or study a particular word.
- G. As you meditate upon the passage ask some of the following questions:
1. What is the principle subject of this passage?
 2. What is the outstanding verse to me now?
 3. What examples are present? Good or Bad?
 4. What commands are present for me to obey?
 5. What warnings are present?
 6. What prayer was present?
 7. What guidance is present for me today?
- H. Most importantly, make this a habit of your life. You will never develop a more important or valuable one. A good rule might be "no Bible, no breakfast."

▸ Less 4 PERSONAL BIBLE STUDY



INTRODUCTION: One of the most important activities that you will be engaged in while living the Normal Christian Life is that of personal Bible study. Study of the Word in Sunday school and church is not enough. This is your “spoonfeeding.” You are responsible to “search the Scriptures daily” for yourself. If you feel that you cannot do this daily, commit yourself to a three-times weekly study. In due course you will see and experience the desirability of daily study.

Study Acts 17:11, 12 and make the obvious application to your own life. Read also 1 Tim. 4:12-16, especially vs.13, 15.

I. SIMPLE RULES FOR SUCCESSFUL PERSONAL BIBLE STUDY:

- A. Determine a set time for your study, preferably a period not shorter than 20 to 30 minutes.
- B. Determine where you can best study. Privacy, quietness, etc. are important.
- C. Gather your basic tools together:
 1. A good study Bible (Scofield is an excellent one).
 2. A concordance (your Bible may have one).
 3. A Bible dictionary (lingers is excellent).
 4. A notebook (use it).
- D. For your first study, choose a short book in the Bible, such as Philippians, 1 Thessalonians or 1 John.
- E. Read through the book three or four times, using a modern English version at least once. Read carefully, but don't stop now to figure out difficult passages. This is to get the “big picture.”
- F. In your notebook, prepare an introduction as follows:
 1. Who wrote the book?
 2. To whom did he write it?
 3. Where was he when he wrote it?
 4. When did he write it?
 5. Why did he write it (what seems to be the purpose)?
 6. What seems to be the theme of the book?

You may not be able to answer all of these now, but you should look for these points of background information. Even if you simply find this information already compiled for you, prepare your own written introduction.

- G. Study the chapters to see if they correctly show the natural divisions as the author intended. What seems to be the subject of each chapter or division? Write these down in order in your notebook. Use your own words, whenever possible.

▶ I. SIMPLE RULES (cont.)

H. Study each verse to determine the following:

1. The meaning of words you do not know (concordance, Bible dictionary, English dictionary).
2. The meaning of each verse in its context (what comes before it and after it).
What is he actually saying?
3. Study parallel passages, if possible. Don't stray from your subject.
4. Determine what application, if any, each verse has to your own life. The purpose of personal Bible study is to allow God to teach you His will for your life and reveal Himself to you. This is the goal and the other points we have discussed are to work toward that end.

II. REMEMBER:

God's Word can keep you from sin; and sin can keep you from God's Word.

▶ WITNESSING TO UNBELIEVERS: Part 1

INTRODUCTION: The believer is left on the earth as a representative or “ambassador” for the Lord Jesus Christ (2 Cor. 5:20). Part of the responsibility as His ambassador is to make Him known to all who will listen (Acts 1:8, etc.).

I. THE MESSAGE:

This is the heart of the matter, for you are attempting to communicate the gospel to a person who is spiritually dead (1 Cor. 2:14). This makes the convicting ministry of the Holy Spirit essential (John 16:8-11).

Remember, the gospel is good news and it should be given to others as such. The following basic doctrines should be memorized for possible use in witnessing situations. You should know the Scriptures which teach each point (there are many others). You cannot share with confidence that which you do not know thoroughly yourself.

- A. All members of the human race are sinners.
Rom. 3:19; Rom. 3:23; Isa. 64:6; Jer. 17:9; James 2:10
- B. The penalty of sin is death (separation from God).
Rom. 6:23; Ezek. 18:20
- C. God demands that a man be perfect (have absolute righteousness) in order to enter heaven.
Rev. 21:27; Habakkuk 1:13; Ps. 5:4; 1 John 1:5
- D. Man can do nothing of himself to achieve this perfection.
Eph. 2:8, 9; Gal. 2:16; Rom. 4:5; Titus 3:5; Rom. 3:20
- E. God loves man, and provided His Son, Jesus Christ, as the sin-bearer for all men, “Christ died for our sins, according to the Scriptures” (1 Cor. 15:3). 2 Cor. 5:21; Phil. 3:9; Isa. 53:6; 1 Pet. 3:18
- F. By personal faith in the resurrected Lord Jesus Christ (God-Man-Savior) one receives eternal life as a gift and has the very righteousness of Christ credited to his account. John 3:16; Rom. 4:5; Eph. 2:8, 9; Titus 3:5
- G. Man can be certain of his salvation now because it depends upon who Jesus Christ is, and what He has done. Eternal life is eternal; therefore, it can never be lost.
1 John 5:13; Rom. 5:1; Rom. 8:1

Keep the message simple and plain. Know what the Word teaches about salvation and be able to justify it from the Scriptures (1 Pet. 3:15). Do not allow the subject to be changed to other issues. Keep the conversation on the Person and Work of Christ, how He has met your needs, and how He can meet the other person’s needs.

▶ II. PRINCIPLES:

There is no “set method” which God has for witnessing, but the following principles should govern the use of any method:

- A. Use simple language: Don’t unnecessarily confuse the unbeliever with technical language. Use the simplest language available to communicate the necessary truths.
- B. Do not be deceitful: Don’t ever lie or exaggerate to make your point more emphatic.
- C. Do not use undue pressure: The Holy Spirit’s job is to convict the unbeliever. Your job is to love him and to “speak the truth in love” (Eph. 4:15).
- D. Do not make yourself the issue: The way you dress, talk, act, etc. can cause the person to focus on you instead of the gospel.
- E. Always use the Word of God: Just because a person says he doesn’t believe it is no reason to throw down the best weapon you have (Heb. 4:12).
- F. Pray for the person: Not necessarily out loud with him, though this may help to let him know your real concern for him. In any case, pray before or after you witness to a person for the effective ministry of the Spirit and the Word in his life.
- G. Remember: The Holy Spirit is the one who wins souls (John 16:8-11). No man can come unto the Father except the Spirit draw him (John 6:44). Trust the Lord to prepare both your heart and the heart of the hearer.

WITNESSING TO UNBELIEVERS: Part 2

INTRODUCTION: In this lesson we shall look at an evaluation of a personal witnessing experience of Paul which he made a few months after he had first visited Thessalonica where he had ministered for less than a month.

I. 1 THESSALONIANS 2:1-12:

Read this passage and look for the following traits: All of these should be part of your attitude and manner as you witness to those about you who care to listen:

A. Boldness:

Based on knowing the Word and having the proper scale of values. Are you ever embarrassed to tell others about Christ for fear of losing popularity? v.2

B. Pure Gospel:

“Not of deceit,” no error in what you say. You can be counted on to tell only the truth. Are you known for your reliability and trustworthiness? Do you know the main points of the gospel by heart (see Lesson 5)? v.3

C. Responsibility:

“Put in trust with the gospel,” you can be counted on to tell the good news to anyone who cares to listen and you are constantly on the watch for those He is leading to you for this purpose. Do you ever “chicken out” or “drop the ball” with a clear witnessing opportunity? v.4

D. Sincerity:

No “flattering words,” this is not talking about making sincere compliments, but refers to “scratching a person’s back” for your own self-gain. v.4

E. Honesty:

“Nor a cloke of covetousness,” pure motivations, all open before the Lord and the world. Have you ever considered trying to win a person to the Lord in order to gain the benefit of their popularity, money, influence, etc.? v.5

F. Selflessness:

“Sought no glory,” not just trying to impress people; “get on the Christian bandwagon” or gain acceptance from others. Your goal is for God to get the glory. v.6

▶ I. I THESSALONIANS 2:1-12: (cont.)

G. Gentleness:

This is tenderness without a trace of superiority or a calloused disposition (“Speaking the truth in love” Eph. 4:15). v.7

H. Love:

A mental attitude expressed here by “giving yourself to another,” in the sense of not being concerned with your own convenience, comfort, etc. v.8

I. Labor and Travail:

Paul and his group worked so that no one could say they were after their money. Make sure your motives are beyond reproach. v.9

J. Spotless Testimony:

“Holy, righteous, unblameable” behavior. Does your life match your lips (cf. James 2:14-26). v.10

K. Wise Follow-up:

“As a father does his children.” Do not lead them to Christ and then “turn them out” or “throw them to the wolves.” Begin to teach them the basics of the Christian life and help them to grow in their relationship with the Lord. vs.11, 12

II. COLOSSIANS 4:4-6 (Living Paraphrase):

“Pray that I will be bold enough to tell it freely and fully, and make it plain, as, of course, I should.”

“Make the most of your chances to tell others the Good News. Be wise in your contacts with them.”

“Let your conversation be gracious as well as sensible, for then you will have the right answer for everyone.”

▸ Less 7 GRACE GIVING: Part 1

GRACE GIVING: Part 1

INTRODUCTION: There are 4 spiritual sacrifices which the Christian has the privilege and responsibility of making to the Lord:

1. His body (Rom. 12:1, 2) - a general dedication of all of your life to do God's will.
2. Praise and thanksgiving from his lips (Heb. 13:15) - directed toward God.
3. Good works (Heb. 13:16) - directed toward your fellow man.
4. Material gifts and sharing (Heb. 13:16) - directed toward your fellow man.

The next two lessons cover the spiritual sacrifice of sharing and giving of our material goods for the benefit of the Body of Christ.

I. DEFINITION:

Grace giving is the sharing of material goods (usually money, but not always) with another part of God's Body here on earth. It is prompted by love and grace which God has shown to me and which I in turn show to others.

II. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

2 Cor. 8:7-15 and 2 Cor. 9:6-15

III. WHY SHOULD I GIVE?

Find examples of the following reasons in the above two passages: Write the verse number beside each reason.

- A. Because of the spiritual blessings God has given to me.
- B. Because of the example of others.
- C. Because I desire to prove my love for others.
- D. Because of the example of the Lord Jesus Christ.
- E. Because of the material blessings God has given to me.

IV. HOW SHOULD I GIVE?

What should be my attitude as I give? Look for examples of the following in the two passages already mentioned and in 1 Cor. 16:1-5: Write the verse number beside each example.

- A. Willingly - I want to do this of my own free will.
- B. Regularly - I want to consider this matter frequently.
- C. Cheerfully - I am stimulated to do this by God's grace.
- D. Individually - I, myself, am responsible for using what I have.
- E. Eagerly - I am anxious to do this for the glory of the Lord.

▸ Less 8 GRACE GIVING: Part 2



GRACE GIVING: Part 2

In this lesson we shall consider the questions “How Much” and “To Whom” should we give.

I. HOW MUCH SHOULD I GIVE?

The answer is, “According as the Lord has prospered” (1 Cor. 16:2).

A. Old Testament tithing was the principle under which Israel supported the priesthood, cared for the Tabernacle and the Temple and for the poor people (Num. 18:21-24; Deut. 14:22-24, 28, and 29).

B. New Testament giving may be “more” or “less” than the 10% tithe, but it has to be based on a believer’s honest recognition of the grace of God to him. On the basis of what God has blessed him, he determines before the Lord “how much” he is going to give to the ministry of the Body of Christ and “how much” he is going to keep for himself.

Both issues are of equal importance. God is just as concerned with what you keep as with what you give. How much of what God gives to you do you just simply waste? (Gal. 6:6-8).

C. The standard of the Mosaic Law was the tithe (10%); the standard of the Pre-Mosaic Law period was the tithe also (cf. Gen. 14:20). In the New Testament tithing is not in itself criticized, rather, the legalism involved with it is condemned (Matt. 23:23; Luke 11:42; 18:12; Heb. 7:1-10).

Tithing as a principle is not ever condemned in the Word. The condemnation comes upon the unwilling or legalistic spirit with which the tithe was being given (i.e. giving 10% to earn merit with God, or because you have to give).

D. Since Paul did not command the Galatians or the Corinthians to tithe, we can assume that we are not compelled to observe the 10% principle under grace. We are rather commanded to give according to what God gives to us, our own needs, those of our family and the needs of the ministry of the Body of Christ about us.

Under the present standard of living in the United States, 10% would be pitifully low in most cases. Grace is a much higher standard than the law ever was. Many Christians approach giving with the attitude of “how little can I get by with giving.” This is wrong.

▶ II. TO WHOM SHOULD I GIVE?

The answer is, to the ministry of the Body of Christ.

There are so very many worthwhile, even excellent ministries today that deserve our support. How are we to know where to give our money? The following principles may be of help in determining the solution:

- A. You cannot possibly financially support all worthwhile ministries. You must be realistic about this. This is a part of stewardship.
- B. You should give where you receive your blessing. Abraham in Genesis 14 gave to Melchizedek, King of Salem, because Melchizedek had been a spiritual blessing to him (also see, 2 Cor. 8:14; Gal. 6:6).
- C. You should give where there is need (2 Cor. 8:11-15).
- D. Ministers of the Gospel are to be supported by the gifts of the Body of Christ (2 Cor. 9:7-14). This is their right and reward (Gal. 6:6).
- E. In the Old Testament a “storehouse” or special room in Jerusalem was where gifts were taken because the spiritual and political government of God’s people was there. In the New Testament we present our gifts to Christ Himself, so to speak, but not to a “storehouse” as in the O.T.
- F. It should be given to true teachers of the Word; ministries which honor Christ and His Word. To support apostate organizations is to support the ministry of Satan (2 Cor. 11:13-15; 2 John 7-11).
- G. Ideally and normally your giving should be to local churches, who in turn, administer the funds. The 20th century church is, however, far from ideal or normal (biblically speaking). Because the local church is the divinely instituted local organizational unit in the Church Age, it should take priority in your giving, if it is in fact the source of your blessing.
- H. The issue of giving to charities and other social need agencies is a difficult one. When you give to one, you are probably participating in the realm of God’s “common grace” rain for the just and the unjust), but not His “special grace” (wherein men are drawn to Jesus Christ through the proclamation of His Word). Man’s spiritual and eternal needs are certainly of a higher priority than his physical and temporal needs (Matt. 6:33).

Just be certain that you have your priorities straight and His direction in the matter. Again, this is a matter of you using your assets in a responsible manner as unto the Lord. Giving to social need agencies should never replace the support of Christian ministries.

▸ **Less 9 THE LOCAL CHURCH: Organization and Ordinances**

▸ THE LOCAL CHURCH: Organization and Ordinances

The local church is the unit which God has chosen on a local level to work through and with to accomplish the tasks of evangelism and edification (building up spiritually) of believers.

I. DEFINITION:

A local church is a group of born-again believers whom God has drawn together in a geographic location and “called out” (EKKLASIA) for His own purposes. They meet frequently for prayer, fellowship, study of the Word and observance of the ordinances (water baptism and the Lord’s Table) - Acts 2:42.

II. ORGANIZATION:

God has from the beginning established authority in the local church for proper exercise of their power.

A. Elders (PRESBUTEROI) and Bishops (EPISKOPOI):

These names refer to the same office in the local church (cf. Acts 20:17, 28). Paul tells the “elder” (PRESBUTEROI) of the Ephesian church to watch over the flock of God which the Holy Spirit has made them “overseers” (EPISKOPOI) and “to feed” - pastor (POIMAINEN) the church of God. In this passage Paul uses the terms elder, bishop and pastor to describe the responsibilities of these men.

Application: In Riverwood Bible Church we have a group of elders to whom is vested responsibility and authority to have general oversight along with the pastor (another “elder,” in reality) over the spiritual life of the church. They are responsible to strive for doctrinal and behavioral purity throughout the church.

B. Deacons (DIAKONOI):

Deacons are first referred to in Acts 6 as men selected for their spiritual qualities and their abilities to take care of certain administrative problems in the church.

Application: In Riverwood Bible Church we have deacons who were elected by the congregation to serve the church in administrative matters in cooperation with the elders. They work closely with the elders, attempting to free them to do the work of “prayer and the Word” (Acts 6:4).

▶ III. ORDINANCES:

An ordinance is a prescribed ritual, and God has given only two for the church to observe.

A. Believer's Baptism (Acts 8:36-39, etc.):

This is a ritual in which a new believer in Christ is submerged (placed under) the water to picture his real identification with Christ in His death, burial and resurrection. It is to be observed by every believer in the Church Age as soon as he understands the basic issues of the ritual.

1. Baptism is for believers only.
2. Baptism is to be observed only once in a Christian's life,... following salvation.
3. Baptism does not save a person and does not gain merit with God.
4. Baptism is a commanded ritual therefore, it is important.
5. Baptism pictures the believer's position in Christ and his union with the Body of Christ, the Church.

B. The Lord's Table, Communion or the Lord's Supper

(Mt. 26:26-29; 1 Cor. 11:23-34, etc.):

This is a ritual in which the believer in Christ eats bread and drinks the fruit of the vine (grape juice). It symbolizes the Person of Christ (God-Man) by the bread and the Work of Christ (Savior by death on the cross) by the juice.

- 1 As the bread is fine flour that has been prepared through baking, so the Lord Jesus' body was prepared for Him by the Father and the Spirit and His perfection was proved through sufferings.
2. As the juice is the result of grapes being crushed, so the Lord Jesus' blood was shed as he was "crushed" for our sins on the cross.
3. The acts of eating the bread and drinking the juice picture our receiving the Lord Jesus Christ as the bread of life, our "sin-debt-payer," and the One in whom we live day by day.
4. Only believers in the Lord Jesus Christ should participate in this meal because it signifies our fellowship with Him and with one another. An unbeliever has no fellowship with God or Christians (1 Cor. 2:14).
5. Believers are also to make certain that they are in fellowship with God and men before taking part in the meal. Not to do so brings divine discipline (1 Cor. 11:27-32; Mt. 5:23, 24).
6. Believers baptism is observed only once in the life of the believer; the Lord's Table is observed frequently. Both present pictures of our relationship with God and each other through Christ. Baptism is the "snapshot" while the Lord's Table is the "motion picture." Salvation is instantaneous, the Christian life is continuous.

▸ Less 10 THE LOCAL CHURCH: Spiritual Gifts

▸ THE LOCAL CHURCH: Spiritual Gifts

I. DEFINITION:

A spiritual gift is an ability given by God to a believer for the purpose of serving the Body of Christ.

II. SCRIPTURES:

I Cor. 12-14; Eph. 4:4-16; Rom. 12:3-8; I Pet. 4:10, 11

III. THE DOCTRINE OF SPIRITUAL GIFTS:

- A. Every believer in the Church Age is a member of the Church, which is also called the Body of Christ (I Cor. 12:13).
- B. As every part of our human body has a function to perform for the welfare of the whole body, so every member of Christ's "Body" on earth has a function to perform (I Cor. 12:18).
- C. Though these functions differ in nature, they are all useful and necessary (I Cor. 12:14-21).
- D. Your spiritual gift is that ability which God has given to you whereby you are enabled to perform your individual function for the benefit of the Body (other believers).
- E. God gave some gifts which were temporary in duration, lasting only until His written Word was completed (end of First Century A.D.). They authenticated the message of the Apostles particularly. They were "sign gifts."
 1. Prophecy: the ability to receive new revelation from God - "foretelling."
 2. Apostles: the ability to rule over the whole Body of Christ (all were eyewitnesses of the resurrected Christ).
 3. Healings: the ability to heal a person at will, instantaneously and completely.
 4. Working of miracles: the ability to perform miracles at will.
 5. Discerning of spirits: the ability to determine if the power whereby another is operating is holy or unholy.
 6. Tongues: the ability to speak a foreign language without previously learning it.
 7. Interpretation of tongues: the ability to interpret a tongue (language) without previously learning it.

- ▶ F. God also gave many spiritual gifts in the First Century that He is still bestowing upon individuals in the Body of Christ today. They include the following:
1. Helps: the ability to be a help to others - in any of several ways. Not always glamorous in its operation, but always important and needful.
 2. Teaching: the ability to clearly share the truth of God's Word with others.
 3. Exhortation: the ability to urge other people to a desired course of conduct. Includes comfort and warning.
 4. Giving: the ability to give materially for the needs of others. It probably includes the ability to make money, too.
 5. Ruling: the ability to rule over others in spiritual affairs. Leadership and wisdom included here.
 6. Showing mercy: the ability to be consistently compassionate. Not always easy.
 7. Evangelism: the ability to share the gospel with a maximum number of people in a maximum number of situations.
 8. Pastor-teacher: two gifts to one person, to spiritually lead and instruct people from the Word and to “shepherd” them as a flock.
 9. Wisdom: the ability to apply the Word to situations easily.
 10. Knowledge: the ability to learn the Word easily; to grasp difficult doctrines quickly. (Some believe this to be a temporary gift related to new revelations in the First Century.)
 11. Faith: the ability to keep on believing God in all types of circumstances.
- G. Two things should be remembered: All of these gifts (abilities) given today involve things which we are commanded as believers to do (e.g. witness, be merciful, give, share the Word, etc.) therefore, we are talking about God giving us the ability to be outstanding (before Him!) in one or more of these areas. It involves an emphasis in one or more of these areas.
- H. Principles to use in determining your spiritual gift:
1. Study the Word to learn about these gifts.
 2. Live consistently in fellowship with the Lord.
 3. Pray and ask God to show you what your gift is.
 4. Begin to experiment with the various types of permanent gifts. (Note: To try to acquire one of the First Century temporary gifts is dangerous and unscriptural.)
 5. Consistently be available (offer your services) whenever there is opportunity to be of service to the Body, to the glory of God.

▸ **Less 11 THE CHRISTIAN AND HIS TESTIMONY**

▸ THE CHRISTIAN AND HIS TESTIMONY

INTRODUCTION: This lesson contains certain scriptural principles which should always be considered by the Christian as he looks at his life at home, at school or on the job as well as his social life.

I. HOME LIFE:

A. Principle of Authority:

“Children, keep on obeying your parents in the Lord, for this is right (Eph. 6:1). In other words, they may not always be right, but God has definitely placed them in authority over you. Unless what they tell you to do is clearly in violation of the written word of God, you cannot be right in any act of disobedience.

See also Eph. 5:22 (wives), Eph. 5:25 (husbands) and Eph. 6:4 (parents).

B. Principle of Responsibility:

“The soul of the sluggard desireth and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat” (Prov. 13:4). Many times people want to be treated as mature individuals but they are unwilling to apply themselves to their responsibilities and thereby demonstrate their trustworthiness and maturity.

II. SCHOOL LIFE OR VOCATION:

A. Principle of Testimony:

“Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time” (Col. 4:5). Part of the believer’s responsibility is to give forth a good testimony about Jesus Christ toward the lost around him. Poor grades and bad attitudes toward school, study and teachers do nothing to attract people to the Savior you say that you know. To be lazy on the job or a constant complainer does the same. Testimonies are often neutralized just by some seemingly small, even typical bad attitude.

B. Principle of Eternal Perspective:

“Whatsoever you do, do it heartily (with all your soul), to the Lord, and not to men” (Col. 3:23). Many times we get tired of the “routine/rut” of school and work. We should continue then to apply this principle. Remember, when you are doing something that is “less than your favorite activity,” you should do it anyway, for the Lord’s sake and glory. Also, because you are doing it for Him, you should give it your very best effort (do it heartily). He deserves no less. To do less is to bring His name into disrepute.

▶ III. SOCIAL LIFE:

A. Principle of Separation:

“But you are . . . a peculiar people (a people who belong to God).” This tells us that we have the responsibility of making this known, not in a Pharisaical manner, but in a gracious manner, representing the Lord Jesus Christ to those about us. Does the fact that you know the Lord Jesus Christ make a difference in your life, actions and attitudes? These are obvious to others. It does make a difference.

B. Principles of Wisdom and Personal Discipline:

“I press toward the mark . . .” (Phil. 3:14).

“I run. . . . I fight . . . I buffet my body and lead it captive . . . (I Cor. 9:26, 27).

“Flee also youthful lusts . . .” (2 Tim. 2:22).

“The fruit of the Spirit is . . . self-control” (Gal. 5:22, 23).

All of the above references present the principles of knowing your strengths and weaknesses and, in the power of the Spirit, so ordering your life that you do not deliberately walk into situations where you will face unusual temptations. You need to be very aware of the well-thought-out snares that Satan will try to catch you in (Eph. 6:11, 12).

IV. CONCLUSION:

“And whatsoever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus (with His permission and authority), giving thanks unto God and the Father by Him” (Col. 3:17).

▸ Less 12 REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

REVIEW OF THE QUARTERI. TRUE OR FALSE:

- A. ____ If a person does not have an active prayer life, he is not living the Normal Christian Life.
- B. ____ “Use not vain repetitions” means that written prayer lists are forbidden.
- C. ____ Private prayer is the most important type of prayer and removes the necessity of group prayer.
- D. ____ Thanksgiving is always a good practice, though not always commanded.
- E. ____ The Bible suggests early morning as a good time for personal worship.
- F. ____ Establishing a “Quiet Time” is one of the easiest practices of the Normal Christian Life.
- G. ____ Studying the Word on one’s own is a very necessary type of Bible study.
- H. ____ You need to understand the Gospel clearly yourself before witnessing to others.
- I. ____ The most important issue in witnessing is to keep the message simple and clear.
- J. ____ Boldness (lack of fear) comes from having the proper scale of values.
- K. ____ Being a good witness to others may involve much -inconvenience to you.
- L. ____ When a person trusts Christ as Savior, his job is completed.
- M. ____ Giving is every Christian’s privilege, regardless of his income.
- N. ____ God is not concerned with “how much” I give as “why” I give.
- O. ____ God is equally concerned with what I do with the money I keep.
- P. ____ A Christian should give where he receives his blessings.
- Q. ____ The two commanded rituals for the church are the -Lord’s Supper and Communion.
- R. ____ Since I don’t have the “gift of evangelism”, I don’t have to witness.
- S. ____ All things I do are to be done to the very best of my ability.
- T. ____ Personal discipline, self-control and all such things are works of the flesh.

▶ II. MULTIPLE CHOICE:

- A. In this quarter's lessons we have studied various activities that are (1) essential for the Christian life (2) some essential and some optional (3) optional in nature.
- B. The "model prayer" of Matt. 6 is (1) long (2) short (3) too wordy.
- C. Intercession is prayer in which (1) we pray for ourselves (2) we pray for other people (3) we confess our sins.
- D. Public prayer is primarily the responsibility of (1) men (2) preachers (3) everybody.
- E. Early in the morning is (1) the best time (2) a good time (3) a biblically recommended time to have one's personal devotion time with the Lord.
- F. As you meditate on a passage you should (1) look for examples and commands (2) neither (3) both.
- G. To begin the practice of personal Bible study, choose (1) a long book (2) a short book (3) a good commentary on the book.
- H. To witness effectively you should (1) use as many theological words as possible (2) never use biblical words (3) keep the message simple and clear.
- I. You should give to the Lord (1) because others expect you to do so (2) to keep from being embarrassed (3) because of the example of the Lord.
- J. Baptism is (1) for all believers of the Church Age (2) for those who wish to join a local church (3) for those committed to living for the Lord.

III. LISTING:

- A. List three helps to keep in mind when trying to establish a prayer life:

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

- B. List the five elements of prayer which should be found in a Christian's prayer life:

1. _____ 4. _____

2. _____ 5. _____

3. _____

▶ III. LISTING: (cont.)

C. List three things that should be included in your “Quiet Time”:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

D. What are the four basic tools that were suggested for your personal Bible study?

1. _____ 3. _____
2. _____ 4. _____
-

E. Name three aspects included in a proper attitude toward grace giving.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

F. List five of the eleven spiritual gifts (abilities) that God is still giving to believers today:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

G. List five principles which should be applied with respect to your home/school/job/social life:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

- ▶ Third Quarter Year 2 – The Dispensations

- ▶ **Table of Contents:**

DISPENSATIONS

Lesson	1	Introduction to the Dispensations
Lesson	2	Dispensation of Innocence
Lesson	3	Dispensation of Conscience
Lesson	4	Dispensation of Human Government
Lesson	5	Dispensation of Promise
Lesson	6	Dispensation of Law
Lesson	7	Dispensation of Grace
Lesson	8	The Tribulation Period
Lesson	9	Dispensation of the Millennium
Lesson	10	Salvation in the Dispensations
Lesson	11	The Ministry of the Holy Spirit in the Dispensations
Lesson	12	Review of the Quarter

▶ INTRODUCTION TO THE DISPENSATIONS

INTRODUCTION: In order to “rightly divide the word of truth”

(1 Tim. 2:15b) one needs to know and understand the various methods in which God has dealt with man throughout history. One of the most helpful methods of Bible study is that which views the Bible according to the various “dispensations” which God has given to man. Without some understanding of these, the student will be very confused and frustrated in his study. There will be many apparent contradictions and he will most certainly fail to see the beauty of the divine plan of the ages. Therefore, this quarter will be devoted to a brief survey of the dispensations. For a more in-depth study, the following studies are recommended:

1. Pertinent notes: New Scofield Reference Edition of the Bible
2. Rightly Dividing the Word, Theo. Epp back to the Bible Publishers
3. Dispensationalism Today, Charles C. Ryrie Woody Press

I. DEFINITION:

A dispensation is a particular stewardship arrangement which God makes with man in which He gives a specific responsibility. It involves a period of time, but the dispensation is the stewardship arrangement, not the time period.

The following notes are helpful:

- A. “Dispensation” - The Greek word OIKONOMIA means a stewardship or a dispensation.
(Luke 16:2-4; 1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 1:10; 3:2, 9; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4)
- B. In a dispensational arrangement (Luke 16) we see the following principles:
 1. Basically two parties: one in authority and one who is to obey (Luke 16:1).
 2. Specific responsibilities (Luke 16:1).
 3. Demands of accountability and responsibility (Luke 16:2).
 4. Unfaithfulness can bring about a change in the dispensational arrangement (Luke 16:2).
- C. God’s dispensational arrangement may be with the whole human race or with only a part of it.
- D. Features of a dispensation include the following:
 1. Distinctive revelation
 2. Testing
 3. Failure
 4. Judgment

▶ I. DEFINITION:--contd.

E. The dispensations, therefore, give us a view of history which shows the following:

1. The diversity of God's dealings with man.
2. The unity of God's purpose in history.

II. DIVISIONS:

Bible scholars have called the various dispensations by different names, but for our study we will look at them according to both a 4-fold and a 7-fold division. If you memorize these divisions, you will have both an outline of the whole-Bible and of God's plan of the ages.

A. The 4-fold outline of the dispensations is as follows:

1. Age of the Gentiles: from Adam to Abraham. During this time God revealed Himself equally to all members of the human family.
2. Age of the Jews: from Abraham to Christ. During this time God revealed Himself to the nations through one chosen nation - Israel.
3. Age of the Church: from Pentecost to the Rapture of the Church. During this time God is revealing Himself to man through a body of people, spiritually joined in union with Christ - the Church.

(Following the Church Age comes a final 7 year period of the Age of Israel called the Tribulation Period.)

4. Age of Christ: from the Second Coming of Christ to the Great White Throne Judgment. During this time God will reveal Himself to all men through the personal reigning ministry upon the earth of His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ.

B. Within these 4 ages there are seen 7 different dispensations of God with mankind:

1. Age of Gentiles:

Dispensation of Innocence	(1)
Dispensation of Conscience	(2)
Dispensation of Human Government	(3)
2. Age of the Jews:

Dispensation of Promise	(4)
Dispensation of law	(5)
3. Age of the Church:

Dispensation of Grace	(6)
-----------------------	-----
4. Age of Christ:

Dispensation of the Kingdom	(7)
-----------------------------	-----

- ▶ III. PRINCIPLES:
 - A. Sometimes the dispensations briefly overlap, but more often they start and end abruptly.
 - B. Salvation is by grace through faith in every dispensation.
 - C. Sanctification is always by obedience to God's Word.
 - D. The amount of revelation given by God is progressively greater in each dispensation.
 - E. In every dispensation man has generally failed to meet the specific requirement of God for him.
 - F. In every dispensation God has always been absolutely faithful to mankind.

▸ Less 2 DISPENSATION OF INNOCENCE

DISPENSATION OF INNOCENCE

Age of the Gentiles

<u>INNOCENCE</u>	Conscience	Human Government
------------------	------------	------------------

INTRODUCTION: The dispensation of Innocence falls under the category of the "Age of the Gentiles" along with the dispensations of conscience and Human Government. During this Gentile Age, God spoke through individuals, families and nations. There was one race of people on earth and one language. There is no record of any missionary activity

I. DEFINITION:

The period of time in which Adam and Eve lived in the Garden of Eden in a state of untested holiness. It was characterized by true freedom on their part, since they had not yet become slaves to sin. Ryrie calls it a moral condition of "unconfirmed creaturely holiness."

II. CITATION:

Gen. 1:28--3:22

III. DURATION:

From the creation of Adam to his fall and expulsion from the Garden. Time span: unspecified, but it appears to have been relatively brief.

IV. TEST:

Not to eat of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, and to maintain the Garden.

V. RESULT:

Failure in the test of eating; far-reaching judgments announced. Adam's sin brought instant separation in his relationship with God. At the same time that God judged them, He also promised a Redeemer (the seed of the woman Gen. 5:15) and made an immediate provision for Adam and Eve in their sinful condition before Him (Gen. 3:21). He also drove them from the Garden to punish them and to keep them from eating of the Tree of Life which would have caused them to remain in their fallen state forever.

NOTE: What Adam failed to do, Christ perfectly accomplished as the "last Adam" i.e. head of a race and representative man (1 Cor. 15; Rom. 5).

▸ Less 3 DISPENSATION OF CONSCIENCE

▸ DISPENSATION OF CONSCIENCE

Age of the Gentiles		
<u>INNOCENCE</u>	Conscience	Human Government

INTRODUCTION: Still under “The Age of the Gentiles” comes the second dispensation, that of CONSCIENCE. As the first dispensation began with a test for man, followed by man’s failure and the judgment of God, this is the scheme of events in this dispensation also.

- I. DEFINITION: This is the period of time in which Adam, Eve and their descendants lived primarily according to the dictates of their conscience (cf. Rom. 2:15). Man’s conscience is his moral reasoning power. It is part of the image of God in man.
 - A. This does not infer that man did not have a conscience before this time, or that we do not have consciences today. But at this time conscience was the principal means whereby God governed man and man responded to God’s authority.
 - B. This period of time can also be called the age of “Self-determination” or “Moral Responsibility.”
- II. CITATION: Genesis 3:23--8:14.
- III. DURATION: From the fall and expulsion from Eden to the Flood.
- IV. TEST: To properly respond to God on the basis of the promptings his conscience. Involved in this response was the bringing of an acceptable blood sacrifice to God as He had taught man to do (cf. Gen. 3:21; 4:4; Heb. 11:4).

- ▶ V. FAILURE:
- A. Gen. 6:5-7 reveals that all of the descendants of Adam failed to properly respond to the promptings of their consciences, the notable exceptions being Adam, Eve, Abel, Enoch, Noah and his family.
- B. Abel's sacrifice was acceptable because it was a blood sacrifice. Cain's was not acceptable because he refused to bring the required blood sacrifice, instead bringing his best from his crops. Man's best is never enough. God's plan cannot be ignored or improved upon.
- C. Characteristics of the failure included the following:
1. Murder enters human history (Gen. 4:8).
 2. Unnatural love corrupts the race (more on this in the next quarter's lessons on "Angels") (Gen. 6:2).
 3. World-wide violence, corruption, evil purposes (Gen. 6:5).
- VI. JUDGMENT: Universal flood (Gen. 6:17, the whole earth) to destroy the human race. Noah and his wife, his three sons and their respective wives were all who were saved from death by the flood. The judgment of the flood was an act of grace also, because it kept the entire human race from being corrupted and thereby made possible the keeping of the promise of Gen. 3:15 to provide a Redeemer

DISPENSATION OF HUMAN GOVERNMENT

Age of the Gentiles

INNOCENCE

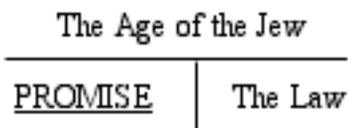
Conscience

Human Government

INTRODUCTION: The last part of the period of history in which God dealt with the whole of the Gentiles is the Dispensation of Human Government. God began this dispensation with only 8 people, the rest of the population having been destroyed by the flood. God gave Noah and his sons a “fresh start,” but they continued the pattern of human failure that Adam had begun in the Garden.

- I. DEFINITION: The period of time during which God first gave to men the authority to govern each other.
Prior to this all divinely approved human authority had been of husband over wife and parents over children. Now God gave men additional authority over each other.
- II. CITATION: Genesis 8:15--11:9.
- III. DURATION: From the Flood to the Tower of Babel.
- IV. TEST:
 - A. To responsibly govern their lives, using the newly granted power to take life as the supreme punishment for offenders (Gen. 9:5, 6).
 - B. To move out from Ararat and repopulate the earth (Gen. 9:7).
- V. FAILURE:
 - A. Almost immediately Noah got drunk and became incapable of ruling (cf. also Prov. 31:4, 5).
 - B. Instead of obeying the command of God to scatter across the earth and repopulate it, the people settled down in the plain of Shiner. To keep the people from moving away, some conceived the idea of building a great tower to keep everybody involved and busy.
- VI. JUDGMENT: As a result of this, God confused their tongues (languages) so they could not complete the Tower and so they would be forced to scatter across the earth.
- VII. CONCLUSION:
 - A. Again, man failed the test which God had given. Principle: God is faithful, man is not.
 - B. Again, the provision of God was rejected and as a result man was judged.
 - C. It seems apparent that men can govern themselves best when they do so within the framework of individual nations (representing geographic, racial, cultural and other considerations), rather than surrendering their rightful authority to international groups, such as the Tower of Babel, or in our day the United Nations.

▶ DISPENSATION OF PROMISE



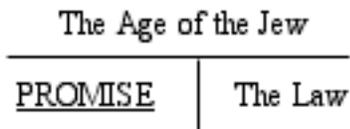
INTRODUCTION: The second major age is that of the Jew. In this age God deals primarily with one nation, the nation of Israel, under the two dispensations of Promise and Law. Out of the many nations which scattered after the Tower of Babel judgment, God chose one, Israel, as the nation which would be used by Him during that period of time.

This lesson treats the first of these two dispensations: Promise. The name comes from Heb. 6:15 and 11:9 where reference is made to Abraham receiving the promise and traveling, on the basis of that promise, to Canaan. It is also called the dispensation of “The Patriarchs,” to describe the type of government used of fathers over families.

- I. DEFINITION: The period of time during which one man, his family and the nation which came from it were chosen by God for special privilege and service and during which they were given certain unconditional promises from God.
- II. CITATION: Genesis 11:10 through Exodus 18:27.
- III. Duration: From the call of Abram in Ur to the giving of the law to Moses.
- IV. TEST: To believe the promises of God and to serve Him (Gen. 12:5; 26:2, 3).
 - A. Unconditional Promises, e.g. to give Abraham a son, to make him a nation, to bless all nations through his seed (Christ), etc. God kept all of these despite Israel’s unfaithfulness.
 - B. Conditional Promises, e.g. to bless them if they remained in the land and to protect them if they were true to Him.
- V. FAILURE: Failure came soon and often. Examples are as follows:
 - A. Abraham failed to go directly to Canaan (Gen. 12).
 - B. Abraham left the land and went to Egypt (Gen. 12).
 - C. Jacob left the land and went to Egypt (Gen. 46).
- VI. JUDGMENT:

Egyptian bondage and postponement of the fulfillment of the unconditional promise of God to Abraham concerning the land.

DISPENSATION OF THE LAW



INTRODUCTION: The last part of the Age of the Jew is the dispensation of the law. It gets its name from the 613 commandments given by God to Moses which were to govern all phases of Israel's life and activities. Paul makes it very clear in Gal. 3 that the dispensation of Promise and the dispensation of Law were two different ways of dealing with men. Though God is dealing with the same people, Israel, in both dispensations, the tests are different in content. Remember also, the Law did not invalidate (destroy or make unkeepable) the promises that God had made to Israel.

I. DEFINITION:

The period of time in which God's test for man was to keep the whole law of Moses (Ex. 19:5, 8; Josh. 1:8; et. al.).

- A. The Mosaic Law was a conditional covenant (promise). If they kept the Law, they were blessed; if they broke the Law, they were cursed.
- B. God dealt with Israel in grace even under the Law. (Longsuffering is a demonstration of grace.)

II. CITATION: Ex. 18:28 through Acts 1:26.III. DURATION:

From the giving of the Law on Sinai to the death, burial and resurrection of Christ.

IV. TEST: To keep the whole law (cf. James 2:10).V. FAILURE:

They failed soon and often. For example:

- A. Golden calf incident (Ex. 32).
- B. Apostasy cycles in the day of the Judges (Judges).
- C. Wicked kings in Judah and Israel (I Kings; II Kings; I Chronicles; II Chronicles).
- D. Sin in the nation after the restoration (Malachi; et.al.).

▶ VI. JUDGMENT:

The judgment was predicted from the beginning of the dispensation. It consisted in cycles of discipline which increased in severity which ended in the world-wide dispersion (scattering) of Israel in 70 A.D. by the Romans (cf. Deut. 28; Lev. 26). The cycles of discipline are as follows:

- A. Careless kings and loss of health.
- B. Famine (economic disaster).
- C. Violence and crimes.
- D. Famine, plagues, military invasion and conquest.
(Assyrians conquered N. Kingdom; Babylon conquered S. Kingdom.)
- E. National destruction and dispersion. (Temple destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D.)

VII. NOTES:

- A. The Age of the Jews was interrupted by their rejection of Christ, but will begin again after the present dispensation of grace (Church Age) ends (Rom. 9).
- B. They are gathered today in Israel in unbelief (Rom. 40).
- C. Israel has a part in God's future plan (Rom. 11).
- D. They will go through the Tribulation Period (Jer. 30:1-7).
- E. Believing Israel will have all of the Promises fulfilled to them at the Second Coming of Christ (Jer. 33; et. al.).
- F. The Sermon on the Mount (Mt. 5-7) relates primarily to the dispensation of the 1000 year long Kingdom of Christ on the earth (Lesson 9). It is applicable to believers today, but only in part, as it awaits its full and complete fulfillment during the Kingdom of Christ on earth.

The Sermon on the Mount describes the man who is a member of the Kingdom of God in any dispensation. All of its principles are applicable, but not all of its precepts.

▸ Less 7 DISPENSATION OF GRACE

DISPENSATION OF GRACE

Gentiles			Jews		Church
Innocence	Conscience	Human Government	Promise	Law	GRACE

INTRODUCTION: In the Old Testament period God dealt first directly with all men (Age of the Gentiles), then directly only with one nation (Age of the Jews). When the Jews rejected Christ, God could have righteously judged the whole earth. Instead He began a period of time in which He displays maximum grace, undeserved favor (Age of Grace), and during which He will gain a people for His own Name from both Jews and Gentiles.

- I. DEFINITION: The Dispensation of Grace is the period of time in which God gives the greatest display of His grace in all of history.
 - A. God did display grace in former ages but not with the brightness of this age.
 - B. The Age of Law has ended, but this does not mean that we have no rule over us. See conclusion of this lesson.

- II. CITATION: Acts 2--Revelation 3.

- III. DURATION: From Pentecost (Coming of the Holy Spirit), Acts 2 to the rapture (Resurrection) of all Church Age believers, 1 Th. 4.

- IV. TEST: To trust Jesus Christ as personal Savior, depending entirely upon God's grace.

- V. FAILURE: Man has continued to reject the grace of God and trust his good works, or some false religion to save him.

- VI. JUDGMENT:
 - A. Eternal separation from God in the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:15).
 - B. At the end of this dispensation all unbelievers who are living will have to go into the Tribulation Period on the earth. This will be discussed in the next lesson.

- VII. CONCLUSION:
 - A. No Church Age believers will enter the Tribulation Period (Rev. 3:10; 1 Th. 5:9).
 - B. The grace of God is manifested more fully than ever before in at least the following ways:
 1. Full accomplishment in history of His work of reconciliation by way of the Person and Work of Christ (2 Cor. 5:17-21).
 2. The completed revelation of Himself and His will by way of the Person of Jesus Christ and the completed written Word, of God, the Bible (Heb. 1:1,2; 2 Pet. 3:15,16).
 3. The indwelling and filling ministries of the Holy Spirit for all believers (1 Cor. 3:16; Eph. 5:18).
 4. Every believer is in union with Christ (1 Cor. 12:13).
 5. Every believer is a priest unto God (1 Pet. 2:9).

▸ Less 8 THE TRIBULATION PERIOD

▸ THE TRIBULATION PERIOD

	Gentiles			Jews		Church
Innocence	Conscience	Human Government	Promise	Law		GRACE

TRIBULATION

INTRODUCTION: The Tribulation Period is not considered by most to be a separate dispensation, but rather a period of time involving at least the following purposes:

1. To complete the Age of the Jews; a seven year period of persecution, suffering and discipline (cf. Jer. 30:1-7; Dan. 9:24-27).
2. To bring a series of catastrophic judgments upon the unbelieving world, climaxing in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ at the end of the period (cf. Rev. 6).
3. To allow Satan to climax his attempt to set up a world-wide kingdom which will worship him and his representative instead of God (cf. Rev. 13).

- I. DEFINITION: The future seven year period of judgment of God upon the earth, and final discipline of His nation, Israel.
- II. CITATION: Rev. 6-19 (also prophetic references found throughout the Word, such as Zeph. 1:15-18; Dan. 12:1; Jer. 30:1-7; Matt. 24:2, 22; et. al.).
- III. DURATION: From the Rapture of the Church (all believers of the Church Age) to the Second Coming of Christ to the earth. That is, from the coming time when Christ comes for His saints (1 Th. 4: 16, 17) until the time when Christ comes with His saints (Jude 14, 15).
- IV. TEST: There is no specific new test for man. He is simply to trust Christ and warn others to “flee from the wrath to come.” Also, true believers are not to bow to the world ruler of that period, a man who will be placed in a position of power by Satan himself. See conclusion of this lesson.
- V. FAILURE: Though not a separate dispensation, as he has throughout all the rest of history, man will fail to trust the provision of God and obey Him. Even in the face of impending judgment and spectacular witnesses, men still reject the truth of God, choosing to die rather than to believe (Rev. 6:12-17; 11:3-12).
- VI. JUDGMENT: The judgment for failure to trust Christ and for worshiping the antichrist is death (physical) and separation from God forever. The physical death comes by way of the catastrophic judgments sent by God upon the earth during the period or by the judgment of Christ at His Second Coming (Rev. 6, 19).

▶ VII. CONCLUSION:

- A. The period will be characterized by a world-wide religion which will demand universal worship of the world ruler in power at the time (Rev. 13). He will also have a one-world government (Rev. 17, 18).
- B. This world ruler is called by various names in Scripture:
1. The prince who destroys the city and the sanctuary (Dan. 9:26).
 2. The “willful” king (Dan. 11:36-45).
 3. The man of sin (2 Th. 2:3).
 4. The son of perdition (2 Th. 2:3).
 5. The Antichrist (1 John 2:18).
 6. The beast that rises up out of the sea (Rev. 13:1-10).
- C. The world ruler will be a man, though he works miracles (2 Th. 2:9), is probably raised from the dead (Rev. 13:14), claims to be God and demands to be worshiped as such (2 Th. 2:4).
- D. This world ruler will be commissioned by Satan for the task of deceiving the world (2 Th. 2:9; Rev. 13:2, 4). This is so that Satan, himself, can be glorified.
- E. The “front man” or “promoter” for the antichrist is called the “false prophet” and the “beast out of the land” (Rev. 13:11; 19:20).
- F. All three of these arch-enemies of God will be cast into the lake of Fire for eternal punishment (Rev. 19:20; 20:10).

DISPENSATION OF THE MILLENNIUM

	<u>Gentiles</u>		<u>Jews</u>		<u>Church</u>
<u>Innocence</u>	<u>Conscience</u>	<u>Human Government</u>	<u>Promise</u>	<u>Law</u>	<u>GRACE</u>

INTRODUCTION: The dispensation of the Millennium and the Age of Christ are one and the same. It is the Age of Christ because Christ is personally ruling over the whole earth. It is the dispensation of the Millennium because for 1000 years (Latin: MILLE = “a thousand”) Christ rules over all nations in a purified world. It is the “platform” in time and space history from which God declares and demonstrates that He is sovereign God (cf. Rev. 11:15; 19:15; 20:4-6).

I. DEFINITION:

The period of time in which Christ rules over all nations of the earth in a restored earth and fulfills all the promises given in both Testaments.

II. CITATION:

Rev. 20:1-15 and prophetic references (Isa. 2:1-4; 11:1-16; Acts 15:14-17, et. al) found throughout the Scriptures.

III. DURATION:

One thousand years long (Rev. 20:4-6). From the Second Advent of Christ to the earth to the Great White Throne Judgment.

IV. TEST:

To obey Christ the King and His laws while He is personally ruling with perfect justice in a near-perfect environment.

V. FAILURE:

Some men never trust Christ even under these circumstances and they are gathered together by Satan for a final assault against Christ at the end of the age (Rev. 20:7-9).

VI. JUDGMENT:

Those rejecting Christ are cast into the lake of fire along with Satan, his angels and all unbelievers of all time (Rev. 20:10-15).

▶
VII. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE MILLENNIUM:

- A. This period begins with only believers on the earth (Mt. 24:37-42; Rev. 19:11-21).
- B. The earth is purified and returns to perfect environment as in the Garden of Eden (Isa. 11:2-5).
- C. Satan is bound during this period and, therefore, men are not deceived by false religions. Satan is released for a brief time at the close of the Millennium (Rev. 20:1-5).
- D. Satan's success in gathering together an army of rebels at the end of the Millennium shows that even in perfect environment, natural man is a sinner by birth, choice and nature.
- E. Some characteristics of the millennial reign of Christ will be as follows:
 - 1. Universal righteousness (Isa. 61:11).
 - 2. Universal peace, no wars (Isa. 2:4).
 - 3. Universal indwelling and filling of the Holy Spirit (Joel 2:28, 29).
 - 4. Perfect government (Isa. 2:2-4; Zech. 14:9).
 - 5. Prosperity (Ps. 72:1-7, 16).
 - 6. Curse removed from nature; plant life abounds; perfect climate; animals tame (Rom. 8:19-22; Isa. 11:6-9; 65:25).
 - 7. Longevity; length of life extended (Isa. 65:20).
 - 8. Christ reigns from the world capital of Jerusalem (Isa. 2:3).

▸ Less 10 SALVATION IN THE DISPENSATIONS

▸ SALVATION IN THE DISPENSATIONS

INTRODUCTION: Although the basic idea of the dispensations is that God has given man various tests of his will at various times, He nevertheless has consistently kept salvation “by grace through faith.” Although the content of their faith varied (due to God revealing more and more about the Person and Work of Christ up to the resurrection), nevertheless the object has always been the same: God and His Word. The means has always been the same: faith in the plan of salvation which God has revealed.

I. THE DOCTRINE OF SALVATION IN THE DISPENSATIONS:

- A. In every dispensation the basis of salvation is the death of Christ. In the Old Testament dispensations God saved men on the basis of what He had planned for Christ to do for them on the cross in the future.
- B. In every dispensation the requirement for salvation is faith. Man accepts by faith forgiveness and redemption that God offers to him.
- C. In every dispensation the Object of faith is God and His power. Man’s merit and works play no part. God alone has the power to save in any age.
- D. In the various dispensations the content of faith changes, but the way to be saved remains the same. Man simply recognizes God’s progressive revelation of the Person and Work of Jesus Christ, thus changing the content of that which man is responsible to believe.

Remember these four concepts:

1. Basis of salvation.
2. Requirement for salvation.
3. Object of faith.
4. Content of faith.

The first three are always the same in all dispensations, but the fourth differs.

II. ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE DIFFERENCES IN THE CONTENT OF FAITH:

A. Innocence:

This dispensation ended with sin. Adam and Eve refused to keep on trusting God’s goodness to them (Gen. 3:1-7). This fall made salvation necessary (Gen. 2:17).

B. Conscience:

Adam and Eve received the promise of a Redeemer (Gen. 3:15). But they did not see the same thing in the animal skins (Gen. 3:21) that we do today as we look via Scripture at the death of Christ on the cross. Cain and Abel did not see all that we see today as they offered sacrifices (Gen. 4:1-5).

▶ II. ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE DIFFERENCES IF THE CONTENT OF FAITH:
(cont.)

C. Human Government:

Noah “found grace in the eyes of the Lord” which pictures his faith in the Lord. We also see him offering sacrifices (Gen. 6:8; 8:20). He did not, however, have as clear an understanding of the Person and Work of Christ as we do.

D. Promise:

Abraham “believed God and it was counted unto him for righteousness” (Gen. 15:6). But this verse is connected with the promise of God to him concerning his future family. Paul quotes it in Rom. 4:1-3 as proving faith to be the only requirement for salvation. Abraham also built altars and offered sacrifices (Gen. 12:8; 15:9, 10). The content of his faith was different from ours, but salvation had the same basis, requirement and object of faith.

E. Law:

Lev. 1:4; 4:26-31; 16:20-22 indicate that atonement (covering for sins) was received by a person when he offered sacrifices. He may or may not have understood the typical meaning (that these pictured the death of Christ) but he believed God enough to offer them. We learn in Heb. 10:1, 4 that the sacrifices were only a shadow of the real sacrifice Christ was going to make for them in the future.

F. Grace:

In this day of maximum grace we have the following:

1. The finished work of Christ on Calvary. No more “shadows.”
2. The completed Word of God. No more progressive revelation. The content of our faith is far superior to that of the Old Testament saint, but the basis, requirement and object of faith are the same (1 Cor. 15:1-11).

G. Millennium:

In this future day the Lord Jesus will be present on the earth and the content of the faith of those who believe on Him then will be superior to ours. They will place their trust in a Person whom they can see and observe to be who He says He is. They will doubtless know even more about Him than the completed Word tells us today.

▶ Less 11 THE MINISTRY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE DISPENSATIONS

▶ THE MINISTRY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE DISPENSATIONS

INTRODUCTION: The Holy Spirit has had a ministry to men from the beginning of time. This ministry has taken various forms. The differences in His ministries in the various dispensations can be noted. This is especially true when contrasting His ministry in the Old Testament with His ministry in the Church Age, but can also be seen in other dispensations as well.

I. THE HOLY SPIRIT'S MINISTRY IN THE OLD TESTAMENT DISPENSATIONS:

- A. Innocence: No specific mention of His ministry to Adam and Eve, but activity is ascribed to Him earlier in Gen. 1:2.
- B. Conscience: According to Gen. 6:3, God's Spirit had been "ruling/judging" man, but God was going to withdraw this ministry, thus giving man over to the evil desires of his heart (cf. Rom. 1:24, 26, 28).
- C. Human Government: No specific mention is made of the ministry of the Holy Spirit.
- D. Promise: Pharaoh (Gen. 41:38) recognized Joseph as a man "in whom the Spirit of God (Elohim) is." This was a recognition of Joseph's supernatural ability in interpreting Pharaoh's dreams and his supernatural insight and wisdom.
- E. Law: In this long period of time (1500 years), God's Spirit had an extensive ministry recorded in the Word for us. Some examples are as follows:
 1. 2 Pet. 1:2: This New Testament passage tells us that all of the Old Testament was written by men as the Holy Spirit "moved" them. (Literally, "carried along by the Holy Spirit.")
 2. Exodus 28:3: The garment makers for the priestly wardrobe were "filled with the Spirit of Wisdom," as were the other craftsmen used in the construction of the Tabernacle (Ex. 31:3; 35:31).
 3. Num. 11:17, 25-29: Moses and the 70 Elders of Israel are seen to have the Spirit "resting upon them" for prophetic purposes and for wisdom.
 4. Num. 27:18: Joshua is described as a man "in whom is the Spirit."
 5. 1 Sam. 10:6, 10; 11:6: Saul, Israel's first king, was given the Spirit ("came upon him").

- ▶ 6. 1 Sam. 16:14: The Holy Spirit departed from Saul because of sin in Saul's life.
- 7. 1 Sam. 16:13: The Holy Spirit was given to David, Israel's second king.
- 8. Ps. 51:11: David prayed that God would not take His Spirit from him because of his sin, showing the conditional nature of the Holy Spirit's ministry in the Old Testament.

There are many other references, but these give a fair sampling of the Holy Spirit's ministry in the Old Testament dispensations.

▶ THE HOLY SPIRIT'S MINISTRY IN THE, OLD TESTAMENT DISPENSATIONS:
(cont.)

- F. To summarize (Ryrie):
1. His ministry was limited in extent; not all people, or all believers enjoyed His enabling ministry.
 2. His ministry was limited in duration. He could be withdrawn from men (cf. Gen. 6:3; 1 Sam. 16:14; Ps. 51:11).

II. THE HOLY SPIRIT'S MINISTRY IN THE NEW TESTAMENT DISPENSATIONS:

- A. Church Age or Dispensation of Grace: In this age in which we are now living, God has given us a much fuller and richer ministry from the Holy Spirit. Examples are as follows:
1. John 16:7-11: The Holy Spirit is actively convincing men of the sin of unbelief, the righteousness which they lack, and the judgment of God on unbelievers.
 2. John 3:1-7: Every person who believes is regenerated (born again) at that moment.
 3. 1 Cor. 12:13: Every believer is baptized (identified) into union with Jesus Christ at the moment of salvation.
 4. 1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19. 2 Cor. 6:16: Every believer is indwelt personally by the Holy Spirit. Permanent residence is insured.
 5. Eph. 5:18; Gal. 5:16: every believer has the privilege of being controlled by, or walking by means of the Holy Spirit. He can be President as well as Resident.
 6. To summarize:
 - a. His ministry is universal among all believers.
 - b. His basic ministry is permanent, except for controlling us, which is dependent upon our continued faith and dependence.
- B. Tribulation Period: 2 Thes. 2:6-6 tells us that the Holy Spirit's restraining ministry will again be removed as in the days prior to the flood. Apparently this occurs at the Rapture of the Church and sets the stage for the wickedness of the Tribulation Period and the manifestation of the Antichrist.
- C. The Millennium: During the period of time in which Jesus Christ will be personally reigning, the Holy Spirit will have a full ministry to all men (cf. Joel 2:28-32, et.al.).

▸ Less 12 REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

I. LISTING:

A. Name the four ages of human history:

1. _____ 3. _____
 2. _____ 4. _____

B. Name the seven dispensations:

1. _____ 5. _____
 2. _____ 6. _____
 3. _____ 7. _____
 4. _____

II. FILL IN THE BLANK:

A. Salvation is by _____ in every dispensation.

B. In every dispensation God has been absolutely _____ to man.

C. The dispensation of Innocence was characterized by true on Adam's part.

D. The dispensation of Conscience, extended from the fall of Adam to the _____.

E. The first murder in history occurred during the dispensation of _____.

F. The lawful use of capital punishment by governments began with the dispensation of _____.

G. The primary test of God for man during the dispensation of the Law was _____.

H. God began the dispensation of Promise with one man _____.

I. The Age of the Church is the same period of time as _____.

J. The final judgment of all time occurs at the close of the dispensation of _____.

▶ III. MATCHING

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| A. _____ Conscience | 1. Commissioned by Satan |
| B. _____ Adam | 2. 1000 years |
| C. _____ Millennium | 3. Abel |
| D. _____ Antichrist | 4. All unbelievers of all time |
| E. _____ Great White Throne | 5. Self-determination |
| F. _____ Flood | 6. 8 people |
| G. _____ Binding of Satan | 7. Unconditional promises given |
| H. _____ Every believer a priest | 8. Church Age |
| I. _____ Blood Sacrifice | 9. First promise of a Redeemer |
| J. _____ Abraham | 10. 1000 years |

IV. TRUE OR FALSE:

- A. _____ The dispensations sometimes overlap.
- B. _____ Adam and Eve lived in a state of untested holiness.
- C. _____ Christ is ruling over the earth as much today as He ever will.
- D. _____ All men shall stand before the Great White Throne.
- E. _____ The Mosaic Law was a conditional covenant.
- F. _____ The Church Age extends from Pentecost to the Millennium.
- G. _____ The ministry of the Holy Spirit is essentially the same in all dispensations.
- H. _____ Salvation is always based upon the death of Christ, even before He died.
- I. _____ In every dispensation man's requirement for salvation is always the same.
- J. _____ In various dispensations the content of faith remains the same.
- K. _____ Unlike David, we are permanently indwelt by God's Spirit.
- L. _____ The Age of the Jews includes the dispensations of Conscience and Law.
- M. _____ The Noah and seven others were the only believers of the dispensation of Conscience.
- N. _____ The dispensation of Law destroyed the promises God had made to Abraham.
- O. _____ The Sermon on the Mount is primarily applicable today.

- ▶ P. _____ The emphasis of the Sermon on the Mount is for unbelievers.
- Q. _____ God's grace is manifested more fully today than ever before.
- R. _____ Though not prophesied in the Old Testament, the Tribulation Period is still on God's calendar.
- S. _____ God's Spirit has always, and will always, restrain men from sinning as much as they would otherwise.
- T. _____ Through sincere efforts and better mutual understanding, man can achieve world peace.

- ▶ Fourth Quarter Year 2 – The Doctrine of Angels and Satan
 - ▶ **Table of Contents:**

SATAN AND ANGELS

Lesson	I	Introduction
Lesson	2	The Angels of God: Part 1
Lesson	3	The Angels of God: Part 2
Lesson	4	The Three Falls of Satan
Lesson	5	The Personality of Satan
Lesson	6	The Program of Satan: Part 1
Lesson	7	The Program of Satan: Part 2
Lesson	8	The Angels of Satan: Part 1
Lesson	9	The Angels of Satan: Part 2
Lesson	10	The Doom of Satan
Lesson	11	The Believer's Attitude Toward Satan
Lesson	12	Review of the Quarter

▶ INTRODUCTION TO ANGELOLOGY

Angelology is the doctrine of angels. These lessons are designed to acquaint you with the teaching of the Word of God concerning these invisible spirit beings who were created by God before He created man. All of our life is viewed by the angelic world. Therefore, we should know something of their existence and operations.

I. THE EXISTENCE OF ANGELS:

The existence of angels is doubted or denied by many, but there are several evidences which clearly prove their existence.

A. The teaching of the Old Testament and the New Testament:

1. Old Testament - 108 references.
2. New Testament - 165 references.
3. References in at least 34 of the 66 books of the Bible.

B. The teaching of the Lord Jesus Christ: He obviously believed in the existence of angels

(cf. Mt. 18:10; 25:41; 26:53), so to doubt their real existence is to call the Lord Jesus Christ a liar or a deceived man.

C. If you believe the Bible, you believe in the existence of angels. It uniformly testifies to their existence.

II. THE ORIGIN OF ANGELS:

A. They are created beings (Col. 1:16). They belong to the category called, "invisible things." They were created by God's command, as was all else in the universe (Ps. 148:2-5).

B. They were already in existence at the time that the Lord "laid the earth's foundations" (Job 38:4-7). This points out that they existed before man existed.

III. THEIR CREATED STATE:

A. Holy (Ezek. 28:15): at their creation all angels were perfect.

B. Spirits (Heb. 1:7; Ps. 104:4): not subject to time and space as humanity is.

C. Can take on human form when required (Gen. 18:1, 2; Judges 6),

D. Masculine Mk. 16:5, 6; Luke 1:26): not sexless.

E. Deathless Luke 20:35, 36): however, not eternal, for they had a beginning.

F. Fixed number: there is no record in Scripture of angels reproducing angels, or of God creating any additional angels after the original creation (cf. M-k. 12:25).

G. Possess personality:

1. Mind (1 Pet. 1:12).
2. Emotion (Luke 2:13; Job 38:4-7).
3. Will (Jude 6, 9; 2 Tim. 2:25, 26).

H. Higher created order than man (2 Pet. 2:11; Heb. 2:6, 7; Ps. 8:4,

▶ THE ANGELS OF GOD: Part 1

INTRODUCTION: All that was said of the angels in Lesson 1 applies to the good angels or the angels of God. Beginning with Lesson 4 we will study the bad angels, or those who followed Satan in his fall. In the two lessons before us, we will take a brief look at the angels of God.

I. PRESENT AT THE GREAT EVENTS IN HISTORY:

- A. Creation (Job 38:7).
- B. Fall of man (Gen. 3:24).
- C. Giving of the Law (Acts 7:53; Gal. 3:19).
- D. Birth of Christ (Luke 2:13).
- E. Temptation of Christ (Mt. 4:11).
- F. Resurrection of Christ (Mt. 28:2).
- G. Ascension of Christ (Acts 1:10).
- H. Second Advent of Christ (Mt. 24:31; 25:31).

II. THEIR MINISTRIES TO THE LORD JESUS CHRIST:

- A. Predicted His birth to Mary (Luke 1:26-33).
- B. Announced His birth to shepherds (Luke 2, 8-14).
- C. Protected the Baby Jesus from Herod (Mt. 2:13f).
- D. Ministered to Jesus after the temptations (Mt. 4:11).
- E. Prepared to defend Jesus in the Garden (Mt. 26:53).
- F. Ministered to Jesus in the Garden (Luke 22:43).
- G. Rolled away stone from the tomb (Mt. 28:2).
- H. Announced His resurrection (Mt. 28:6).
- I. Accompany Him in His Second Advent (Mt. 25:31).

Next Lesson: The angels ministries to unbelievers and believers.

▸ **Less 3 THE ANGELS OF GOD: Part 2**

▸ THE ANGELS OF GOD: Part 2

INTRODUCTION: In our last lesson we learned that the angels of God were present at all of the principle events in world history and that they had special ministries on behalf of the Lord Jesus Christ.

In this lesson we shall learn how the angels of God minister to lost and to saved individuals.

I. THE MINISTRY OF GOD’S ANGELS TO UNBELIEVERS:

The angels of God appear to have primarily a negative ministry toward unbelievers. In the Word of God we learn angels perform the following works:

- A. Announcing coming judgments (Rev. 8:7--11:19 - 7 angels).
- B. Punishing unbelievers (Acts 12:23 - Herod Agrippa).
- C. Separating unbelievers from believers at the Second Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ
(Mt. 13:24-30, 36-43).

II. THE MINISTRY OF GOD’S ANGELS TO BELIEVERS:

- A. Encouragement in time of danger (Acts 27:23, 24) (possibly ended in the first century).
- B. “Guardian Angels” - although they are of a higher created order than mankind, nevertheless one of their main activities and duties is to serve believers. This is general service with no specifics given (Heb, 1:14; 1 Cor. 6:3).
- C. Involved in answering prayers (Acts 12:7) (possibly ended in the first century).
- D. Intently observe our Christian lives and learn of God’s wisdom by observing His dealings with us. (1 Cor. 4:9; 1 Pet. 1:12; 1 Tim. 5:21; Eph. 3:9, 10).
- E. Special ministry for believers at death (Luke 16:22; Jude 9).
- F. Rejoice whenever a person trusts the Lord Jesus Christ (Luke 15:10; Acts 8:26).

▸ **Less 4 THE THREE FALLS OF SATAN**

▸ THE THREE FALLS OF SATAN

INTRODUCTION: In the last two lessons we have studied the angels of God. For the remainder of the quarter, we will be studying those angels that sinned against God and are at war against God and His plan. In this lesson we will study the origin and falls of the leader of the “fallen angels,” Satan.

I. HIS ORIGIN:

- A. He is a creature (Ezek. 28:14), therefore, not omniscient or infinite.
- B. He is a spirit being (Eph. 6.11, 12), but not omnipresent.
- C. He is of the order of spirit-beings called Cherubim (Ezek. 28:14)
- D. He was perhaps highest of all angelic beings (Ezek. 28:12). (He may have shared the No. 1 spot with Michael, the present leader of the good angels.)
- E. He had special privilege and responsibility in the presence of God (Ezek. 28:14).
- F. He was a sinless being with free-will until he used his free-will against his Creator (Ezek. 28:15).

II. HIS THREE FALLS:

- A. Moral Fall (Ezek. 28:15; Isa. 14:13, 14):

This is the fall suffered by Satan when he lost his position and relationship with God. This fall is the basis for his judgment and the apparent reason for the fallen angels siding with him against God, thus receiving the same judgment.

- B. Fall from Heaven (Rev. 12:13; Ezek. 28:16; Isa. 14:12):

Satan presently has access to Heaven whereby he accuses the brethren (human believers in Christ) (Job 1, 2; Rev. 12:10). He loses this access half way through the Tribulation Period and is cast upon the earth. This is part of the reason for intensification of the suffering during the last half of the period.

- C. Final Fall (Rev. 20:10; Mt. 25:41; Ezek. 28:18; Isa. 14:15):

The doom of Satan is sure. It was prophesied by the Lord in the Garden of Eden (Gen. 3:15), the verdict was pronounced by the victory of Christ on the cross, and God is now allowing him to continue his evil work in order to bring more glory to Himself when the end does come.

Lesson 10 will deal with this topic in more detail.

▸ Less 5 THE PERSONALITY OF SATAN

THE PERSONALITY OF SATAN

INTRODUCTION: Many people think of Satan as an evil force or influence but the Word of God describes him as a personal being. He can be much more effective in the lives of those who think of him only as some sort of vague "force" rather than the highly intelligent being that he is.

I. HIS PERSONALITY:

The following characteristics reveal Satan to be a person instead of a force or influence.

- A. He has intelligence (2 Cor. 11:3; Ezek. 28:12).
- B. He has emotions (Rev. 12:17; 1 Pet. 5:8).
- C. He has a will (2 Tim. 2:26; Isa. 14:13, 14).
- D. He is treated as one whom God views as morally responsible (Mt. 25:41).

II. HIS NAMES:

Much can be known of the character of Satan by learning the meanings of his various names and titles.

A. Names:

- 1. "Satan" (Rev. 20:2) means adversary or opponent.
- 2. "Devil" (Mt. 4:1) means accuser or slanderer; gossip.
- 3. "Lucifer" (Isa. 14:12) means bright and shining one.
- 4. "Beelzebub" (Mt. 12:24) means Lord of the Flies or Lord of the Dung-hill.
- 5. "Belial" (2 Cor. 6:15) means worthlessly lawless one.

B. Titles:

- 1. "Evil One" (Mt. 6:13) means he is the originator of evil in the universe.
- 2. "Tempter" (Mt. 4:3) means he actively solicits human beings to sin.
- 3. "Prince of this world" (John 16:11) means he is the ruler of the world-system.
- 4. "God of this age" (2 Cor. 4:4) means he is worshipped (indirectly) by most men today.
- 5. "Prince of the power of the air" (Eph. 2:2) means unbelievers are in bondage to Satan and his authority.
- 6. "Accuser of the brethren" (Rev. 12:10) means Satan is the one who accuses believers to God.

C. Representations:

- 1. "Angel of light" (2 Cor. 11:14) means Satan appears to be good, but it is human good only.
- 2. "Serpent" (Rev. 12:9) means he is dangerous and deceitful and also already judged.
- 3. "Dragon" (Rev. 12:3, 7) means he has tremendous power, craftiness and wickedness.
- 4. "A Roaring Lion" (1 Pet. 5:8) means he is like the roar of a hungry wild animal; ferocious; to be feared apart from divine protection.

▸ **Less 6 THE PROGRAM OF SATAN: Part 1**

▸ THE PROGRAM OF SATAN: Part 1

INTRODUCTION: In this lesson we shall look at two aspects of the program of Satan:

1. Satan's work against the Lord Jesus Christ and the plan of God for man's salvation.
2. Satan's work against the unbeliever.

I. SATAN'S WORK AGAINST GOD'S PLAN OF SALVATION:

Following the victory of Satan in the Garden of Eden in getting Adam and Eve to sin, the Lord promised a seed (child) to be born of woman who would crush Satan's head (Gen. 3:15). The Old Testament has many instances of Satan attempting to interrupt God's announced plan of salvation, which are as follows:

- A. Killing of Abel by Cain, thus killing the believing Son of Adam, leaving the unbeliever (Gen. 4). However God gave Adam and Eve Seth ("substitute") to take Abel's place.
- B. Angelic infiltration of the human race (Gen. 6). Satan had many of his angels take on human form and marry human women. This was an attempt to destroy true humanity, (More detail on this in Lesson 8) But "Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord." His family remained purely human, and Jesus was born of Noah's family, as are all other men today.
- C. Pharaoh tried to kill all male Israelite babies (Ex. 1), but God spared them.
- D. Pharaoh tried to kill all of Israel at the Red Sea (Ex. 14), but God protected and delivered them.
- E. Rahab (a Gentile in the line of Jesus) could have been killed in the Battle of Jericho, but God spared her (Joshua 2, 6).
- F. David's family was attacked many times, and the success of any of them could have stopped the Lord Jesus from being born, as the following indicates:
 1. Jehoshaphat's last great-grandson survived when his mother tried to kill him.
 2. Haman plotted to kill all the Jews (Esther 3:6), but God delivered them.
- G. Herod the Great, commanded all male Israelite babies to be killed at the very time that Jesus was born (Mt. 2), but God protected and delivered Him.
- H. Satan attempted to get the sinless Son of God to sin (Mt. 4), but he failed. Satan indwelt Judas Iscariot for the betrayal of the Lord (John 13:27).

▶ II. SATAN'S WORK AGAINST THE UNBELIEVER:

Satan's primary ministry against the plan of salvation since Christ accomplished His work on the cross is to discredit that plan or distort its doctrine.

- A. Satan blinds men's eyes from the truth (2 Cor, 4:3, 4). He obscures the true gospel and keeps it hidden from them.
- B. Satan snatches the Word from their hearts (Luke 8:12; Mt. 13:19).
- C. Satan inspires men to oppose the ministry of the Word and God's ministers (Rev. 2:13; 2 Cor. 11:13-15).

▸ Less 7 THE PROGRAM OF SATAN: Part 2

▶ THE PROGRAM OF SATAN: Part 2

INTRODUCTION: Satan also has a program for the believer. He is actually more hostile to a believer than to an unbeliever because he has lost the believer as far as his kingdom is concerned (Col. 1:13). Believers in the Lord Jesus Christ are members of the opposing army and are in enemy territory (Eph. 6:12). We cannot expect Satan to treat us kindly. His methods, however, are crafty and can be very alluring.

I. SATAN'S WORK AGAINST THE BELIEVER:

- A. He puts fear of physical death into men, including believers (Heb. 2:15; Ps. 23:4).
- B. He accuses and slanders believers to God (Job 2, 3; Rev. 12:10).
- C. He uses demons (other fallen angels) to war against the believer (Eph. 6:11, 12).
- D. He tempts believers to lie (John 8:44 - Satan is the father of lies; Acts 5:3).
- E. He tempts the believer to acts of immorality (1 Cor. 7:5).
- F. He tries to get the believer to believe false doctrine (2 Cor. 11:13-15; 1 Tim. 4:1).
- G. He hinders the believer's individual ministry (1 Th. 2:18; Rom. 1:13).
- H. He sows tares among the wheat, that is, non-Christians among true Christians (Mt. 13:38, 39).
- I. He causes persecution of believers (Rev. 2:10).
- J. He attempts to defeat spiritual leaders in the church through pride (1 Tim. 3:6).

II. CONCLUSION:

We see by the above that we have a tremendous and capable enemy who will attempt to defeat us by any means possible. Satan is cruel in his methods, using everything at his disposal. In Lesson 11 we shall study how we can be assured of victory over him.

▸ **Less 8 THE ANGELS OF SATAN: Part 1**

▸ THE ANGELS OF SATAN: Part 1

INTRODUCTION: The angels of Satan are those angels who chose to follow Satan in his first fall (see Lesson 4). They then lost their relationship with God forever. Their final doom is already sure (Mt. 25:41). The questions are often asked, “Why did God create man?” and “Why hasn’t God already done away with Satan?” One reasonable theory which has much biblical support is that God created man to settle the conflict between the angels of God and the angels of Satan. Both groups of angels felt that they had made the best choice in choosing to follow their respective leaders. God created a being lower than the angels, man, with a free will to choose for or against Him. The story of man’s history is the story of the settling of the “angelic conflict.” Throughout this history God’s righteousness and justice are being proven, even in the working of His Plan of Redemption for mankind (cf. 1 Pet. 1:12).

I. THE ORIGIN OF DEMONS:

- A. They are not the souls of departed unbelievers. This is an ancient pagan view (Greek mythology).
- B. They are not the disembodied spirits of a pre-adamic race. This is nowhere inferred in the Scriptures.
- C. They are fallen angels. Satan is called their “prince” (Mt. 12:24). Note: the “demon” in Mt. 17:18 is called an “unclean spirit” in Mk. 9:25.

II. THE ORGANIZATION OF DEMONS:

- A. They are a highly organized army with ranks of authority (Eph. 6:12).
 - 1. Satan is their commander (Mt. 12:24).
 - 2. “Principalities” - lit. “leaders” are generals and other officers in his army.
 - 3. “Powers” - lit. “authorities” are the privates who obey the commands of their superiors.
 - 4. “Rulers of the darkness of this world” - lit. “world-rulers of this darkness” are Satan and his demons. This is a description of his whole army.
 - 5. “Spiritual wickedness in high places” - lit. “spiritual being of evil in the heavenlies” (the atmosphere) is the description of Satan’s sphere of operation.
- B. The knowledge of the demon army is as follows:
 - 1. They know Jesus (Mk. 1:24).
 - 2. They know their doom (Mt. 8:29; James 2:19).
 - 3. They know the plan for man’s salvation (2 Cor. 4:3, 4).
 - 4. They know their own system of doctrine (1 Tim. 4:1-3).
 - a. False doctrines of salvation.
 - b. False doctrines of the Christian life.

▸ **Less 9 THE ANGELS OF SATAN: Part 2**

▸ THE ANGELS OF SATAN: Part 2

I. DEMONIC ACTIVITIES:

- A. They attempt to cause national leaders to work against God (Dan. 10:10-14; Rev. 16:13-16; Rev. 20:3 - “deceive the nations no more”).
- B. Sometimes God uses them to accomplish His purposes (1 Sam. 16:14; 2 Cor. 12:7 - “messenger from Satan”).
- C. They can make people sick physically (Mt. 8:16; Luke 11:14; 13:11-16). However, not all physical illness is caused by demons.
- D. They promote false doctrine (1 Tim. 4:1-3).
- E. They oppose the Christian in his spiritual life (Eph. 6:12).
- F. They can possess men (Mt. 4:24) and animals (Mk. 5:13).
- G. Some are loose and some are restricted. Some now restricted will later be loosed (2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6; Luke 8:31; Rev. 9:11; 16:13, 14).

II. DEMON POSSESSION:

There is some disagreement among Bible students as to what constitutes demon possession. For our purposes the following definitions may prove helpful:

- A. Demon possession means a demon residing in a person, exerting direct control over that person from within.
- B. Demon influence means a demon influencing or harassing a person from without, exerting indirect control.
- C. Demon possession and demon influence may differ in degree of control, but definitely differ in the place where the demon is residing.
- D. It is probable that since a Christian is indwelt by the Holy Spirit, he cannot be internally possessed by a demon, although he may be externally influenced and attacked. This is a logical deduction rather than a clear statement of Scripture.
- E. Mark 5:1-15 is a classic example of demon possession. Note the characteristics of this man:
 1. He had an unclean spirit (v. 2).
 2. He lived in caves used generally for burying the dead (v.3).
 3. He had abnormal strength (vs. 3, 4)
 4. He had no successful therapy thus far (v. 4).
 5. He was hyper-emotional, “crying” (v. 5).
 6. He was suicidal or masochistic, “cutting himself” (v.5).
 7. He had no social awareness, “wore no clothes” (Luke 8:7).

contd...

▶ II. DEMON POSSESSION: contd.

F. However, demon activity does not have to take such violent or bizarre expression. They also can be very attractive to men and allure them with their smooth talk and actions
(cf. 2 Cor. 11:13-15; 1 Cor. 10:13-21).

G. There is much that we do not know about this facet of the spiritual world. We must be very cautious in making dogmatic statements which cannot be substantiated by Scripture.

▶ THE DOOM OF SATAN

INTRODUCTION: It is very important to understand that believers in the Lord Jesus Christ are on the winning side. Our enemy, Satan, can do much to harm us if we permit it, but his fate is sealed and his doom is sure. In this lesson we shall study some of the passages which reveal Satan's doom and destiny.

I. SCRIPTURES FOR STUDY:

- A. John 12:31-33: The Lord Jesus Christ tells of Satan being cast out and the judgment of the cosmos or "world system." This took place when He died on the cross and was raised from the grave.
- B. John 16:11: The ministry of the Holy Spirit includes convicting unbelievers of sin, righteousness and judgment. The judgment which He convicts men of is the judgment of Satan and his angels. The Holy Spirit shows unbelievers that they will share the fate of Satan in hell if they die rejecting Christ.
- C. Jude 6 & 2 Peter 2:4: These passages may refer to the special group of angels who sinned in Gen. 6:1-13, but most assuredly both refer to angels being "reserved unto judgment"; a judgment predetermined but future in its execution.
- D. Matthew 8:28, 29: The demons who indwelt the Gadarene maniac referred to Christ as tormenting them "before the time," which would indicate that they knew of their eternal destiny of judgment from God.
- E. Matthew 25:41: The Lord Jesus Christ looks into the future to that day when He will separate unbelieving Gentiles (goats on the left hand) from believing Gentiles (sheep on right hand) at His Second Coming. The unbelievers are called accursed (due to their unbelief) and are sent away "into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels." The place of eternal judgment is also already prepared and announced. Therefore, "the demons also believe and are shuddering" (James 2:19).
- F. Revelation 20:10: Following the binding of Satan for 1000 years (Rev. 20:1-3), he is loosed for a short period of time and then cast into the Lake of Fire and "...shall be tormented day and night forever." This will be the execution of the sentence already announced in our day.
- G. Genesis 3:15; Isaiah 14:12-15; Ezekiel 28:12-19: See also.

▶ II. CONCLUSION:

- A. Unbelievers must trust Christ in order to escape the same destiny that awaits Satan. They, like he, are condemned already (John 3:18), but salvation is available for every member of the human race (John 5:24).

- B. Believers are not to view Satan as a "winner to be followed" in any manner. He is an avowed enemy bent on destroying our fellowship with God and testimony to the world. Next we shall study what the Word tells us of our defenses against Satan.

▸ **Less 11 BELIEVER'S ATTITUDE AND DEFENSE TOWARD SATAN**

- ▶ INTRODUCTION: To conclude our studies on Satan and his host, we shall look at what the Scriptures tell us our attitude toward him should be, and what defenses are available for our use.
- I. THE BELIEVER'S ATTITUDE TOWARD SATAN:
- A. We are never to speak of him contemptuously, as if we, in our own strength, are greater than he (Jude 8, 9).
 - B. We are to recognize him as a spirit-being more powerful than we are by ourselves. But we must remember that he is limited to only the power given him by God (Job 1:21; 2:10).
 - C. We are to remember that God sometimes uses Satan for beneficial purposes in our lives
(2 Cor. 12:7; Luke 22:31; Job 42:10-17).
 - D. We are to view him always as a dangerous enemy, not a friend or ally in any way (1 Pet. 5:8).
 - E. We are to see him as the commander of the opposing army, with which we are constantly at war (Eph. 6: 1-13).
 - F. We are to remember that we cannot fight against him in our own strength (2 Th. 3:3).
 - G. We are to keep in mind that he is already a condemned and sentenced enemy (John 16:11; Col. 2:14, 15).
 - H. We should not give him too large a place in our thinking and conversation. Balance is very important (Phil. 4:8, 9; James 4:7).
- II. THE BELIEVER'S DEFENSE AGAINST SATAN:
- A. Christ, our Savior, is presently interceding for us, as He did in John 17:15.
 - B. We are to pray for deliverance from Satan (Mt. 6:13).
 - C. We are to be watchful and serious-minded with regard to him and his ways (1 Pet. 5:8; Mk. 14:34).
 - D. We are to put on the whole armor of God. This is totally provided by God for each and every believer, but it must be put on in order to protect us (Eph. 6:11-18).
 - E. We are to resist the devil. This is done in connection with submitting ourselves to God (obeying Him) (James 4:7).
 - F. We are to trust God to be faithful to guard and protect us from the evil one (2 Th. 3:3).

▸ Less 12 REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

▸ REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

I. FILL IN THE BLANKS:

- A. The study of the doctrine of angels is called _____.
- B. The angels of God _____ when a person trusts Christ.
- C. The leader of the fallen angels is named _____.
- D. The leader of the good angels is named _____.
- E. Satan's original home was _____.

II. LIST:

A. Five characteristics of the created state of angels:

1. _____ 4. _____
2. _____ 5. _____
3. _____

B. Two ministries of God's angels to believers:

1. _____
2. _____

C. The three falls of Satan:

1. _____ 4. _____
2. _____ 5. _____
3. _____

D. Five names, titles or representatives of the leader of the fallen angels:

1. _____ 4. _____
2. _____ 5. _____
3. _____

E. What characteristics of personality does Satan possess which prove that he is a personal being and not merely an evil force or influence:

F. The two general classes of angels in existence today:

▶ III. MATCHING:

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| A. _____ Satan | 1. archangel |
| B. _____ Cosmos | 2. 1000 years |
| C. _____ Michael | 3. World-system |
| D. _____ Lake of Fire | 4. moral fall |
| E. _____ "I will" | 5. believers in Christ |
| F. _____ Guardian angels | 6. bright and shining one |
| G. _____ Devil | 7. Adversary/opponent |
| H. _____ Lucifer | 8. middle of Tribulation
period |
| I. _____ Binding of Satan | 9. eternity future |
| J. _____ Fall from Heaven | 10. slanderer/accuser |

IV. TRUE OR FALSE:

- A. _____ If you believe the Bible, you believe in the existence of angels.
- B. _____ Angels can take on human form.
- C. _____ Quite a bit of information is given in the Bible on the activity of guardian angels.
- D. _____ Angels, like God, know everything there is to know.
- E. _____ Angels know more as time progresses.
- F. _____ The first two falls of Satan have already occurred.
- G. _____ Since the cross, Satan primarily tries to discredit the plan of salvation.
- H. _____ Satan has a well-equipped, though disorganized army of demons.
- I. _____ God sometimes uses demons to accomplish His purposes.
- J. _____ The demons and Satan know of their future.
- K. _____ The armor of God described in Ephesians 6 covers all of the believer's "body."
- L. _____ If we resist the Devil, he will flee from us.
- M. _____ Satan is most deceiving when he comes to us as a roaring lion.
- N. _____ We never have to be defeated by Satan.
- O. _____ Satan is, in reality, a condemned enemy.

- ▶
- ▶ First Quarter Year 3 – The Basic Prophecies of the Bible
- ▶ **Table of Contents:**



THE BASIC PROPHECIES OF THE BIBLE

- Lesson 1 The Importance of the Study of Prophecy
- Lesson 2 Prophecies of Israel
- Lesson 3 Prophecies of the First Advent of Christ
- Lesson 4 Prophecies of the Death of Christ
- Lesson 5 Prophecies of the Resurrection of Christ
- Lesson 6 Prophecies of the Church
- Lesson 7 Prophecies of the Tribulation Period
- Lesson 8 Prophecies of the Second Advent of Christ
- Lesson 9 Prophecies of the Great Judgments
- Lesson 10 Prophecies of the Millennium
- Lesson 11 Prophecies of the Eternal States: Hell & Heaven
- Lesson 12 Review of the Quarter

▶ THE IMPORTANCE OF STUDYING PROPHECY

INTRODUCTION: Prophecy contains two basic elements: forthtelling and foretelling. Forthtelling is the task of preaching or proclaiming the revelation which has been received by a man from God. Foretelling involves predicting the future events of history according to revelation given to the man by God.

Our study this quarter involves some of the major subjects of predictive prophecy. Predictive prophecy is prewritten history and therefore goes beyond man's natural ability. It stands as a brilliant testimony to the divine origin and nature of the Bible.

I. REASONS FOR STUDYING PROPHECY

- A. Because of the amount and proportion of predictive matter in the Bible.
 1. 27% of the Bible is predictive prophecy (O.T.-28%, N.T.-21%).
 2. 5,459 verses are predictive.
 3. Approximately 730 different subjects are predicted.

Therefore, if we are going to know the message of the Word of God, we cannot be ignorant of prophecy.
- B. Because of the commands and exhortations of the Word of God to study prophecy.
 1. Isa. 1:2 et al. God commanded the people to hear/heed the prophets' messages.
 2. 1 Th. 3:13 - "received." Paul had taught them prophecy while he was there.
 3. Rev. 1:3. "Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it, for the time is at hand."
- C. Because of the purifying nature of knowledge and belief of the prophetic Word (1 John 3:3). This is the major motive for which God has given us the prophetic Word and desires that we study it.

II. DANGERS TO AVOID IN THE STUDY OF PROPHECY

- A. Idle curiosity about the future: Though God has obviously given us prophecy to reveal to us His plan for the future, we should beware of simply trying to satisfy our personal curiosity.
- B. Mere accumulation of facts: This is akin to danger #1. We are not just trying to get facts into our heads, we want to use them for our spiritual profiting. Also, do not learn prophecy in order to feel "superior" to those about you who don't know what is going to happen. "Knowledge puffs up" (1 Cor. 8:1b).
- C. Misapplication of prophecy: For example, the Thessalonian Christians quit their jobs and started living off others when they learned that Christ could return for them at any moment.
- D. Speculation beyond the Scriptures: One of the most often practiced mistakes of those who study prophecy to any large extent. Rev. 1:3 says, "Read, give heed, remember the words of this prophecy." Nothing is said about speculating beyond what the Scriptures say. Remember Rev. 22:18.
- E. Failure to allow the Word to change our lives: (cf. 2 Tim. 3:16, 17; 1 John 3:3).

▶ PROPHECIES OF ISRAEL

INTRODUCTION: Israel was chosen by God in the Old Testament to be the people to whom He would reveal Himself; to whom He would give the written Word; and through whom He would send the Messiah, the promised Seed of the Woman (Gen. 3:15; 12:3). Israel is God's miracle nation because man has constantly threatened to destroy her, but God does not permit it. He still has promises to keep to her, and to do this she must survive.

I. FULFILLED PROPHECIES

- A. Abraham to be father of a great nation, though childless at the time (Gen. 12:2; Gen. 21).
- B. Abraham and his descendants to be given the land of Canaan (Gen. 15:18, etc.). To date they have had only part of the land that God promised to them.
- C. God would bless those who blessed Abraham and his descendants and curse those who-cursed them (Gen. 14:12-20; 20:2-18; Deut. 30:7; Isa. 13-27).
- D. Through Abraham all families of the world would be blessed (Gen. 12:3). This refers to the Lord Jesus Christ (cf. John 1:9; John 4:22).
- E. Israel would suffer much and finally be dispersed if they failed to obey God's Word (Lev. 26:14-39). This was fulfilled partially by the Assyrian and Babylonian invasions of the 7th and 8th centuries B.C., but was completely fulfilled by the Roman destruction of Jerusalem in 70 A.D.

Note: Though disobedience brought punishment and postponement of -the fulfillment of the promises that God had unconditionally made with Israel, it did not break or alter the covenant in any way (Ps. 89:30-37).

II UNFULFILLED PROPHECIES

(All of these subjects will be covered in more detail in future lessons.)

- A. God promised all of the land from the Euphrates to the Nile to Abraham's descendants (Gen. 15:18, etc.).
- B. Israel would be restored as a nation following her world-wide dispersion (Jer. 16:15; Ezek. 36:24; Amos 9:14, 15).
- C. God promised that one of David's family would sit upon his throne and that his kingdom would be established forever (2 Sam. 7:12-16; Luke 1:32, 33; Isa. 9:6, 7).
- D. Although Israel once rejected the Messiah, she will accept Him prior to being restored as a nation (Ezek. 36:23-28; 37:15-28).

▶ **Less 3 PROPHECIES OF THE FIRST ADVENT OF CHRIST**

▶ PROPHECIES OF THE FIRST ADVENT OF CHRIST

INTRODUCTION: It is said that there are over 330 different prophecies in the Old Testament concerning the First Coming of the Messiah. For Jesus of Nazareth to fulfill these either by accident or by human ingenuity is practically beyond the ability of odds-makers to calculate.

Remember, these prophecies were recorded by people over a 1000 year period of time. In this lesson we shall look at a few of the prophecies made about His First Advent. In future lessons we will consider His death and resurrection.

<u>PREDICTIONS</u>	<u>FULFILLMENT</u>
<u>A. LINEAGE (FAMILY LINE OF CHRIST)</u>	
Gen. 3:15 - "seed of the woman"	Gal. 4:4 - "made of a woman"
Gen. 4:25 - "in line of Seth"	Lu. 3:38 - "son of Seth"
Gen. 6:9 - through Noah's family	Lu. 3:36 - "son of Noah"
Gen. 12:1-3 - descendent of Abraham	Lu. 3:34 - "son of Abraham"
Gen. 17:19 - lineage of Isaac	Lu. 3:34 - "son of Isaac"
Gen. 28:14 - lineage of Jacob	Lu. 3:34 - "son of Jacob"
Gen. 49:10 - tribe of Judah	Lu. 3:33 - "son of Judah"
2 Sam. 7:12, 13 - family of David	Lu. 2:4 - "he was of the house and lineage of David"
<u>B. BIRTH OF CHRIST</u>	
Micah 5:2 - Bethlehem Ephratah	Lu. 2:4 - "to Bethlehem"
Isa. 7:14 - virgin conception	Lu. 1:26-38 - "you shall conceive in your womb"
Isa. 7:14 - name: Immanuel	Mt. 1:23 - "Immanuel, God with us"
Dan. 9:25 - time of birth generally specified	Lu. 2:25 - "waiting for the consolation of Israel"
<u>C. PERSON OF CHRIST</u>	
Gen. 3:15, etc. - humanity	Gal. 4:4, etc. - born a true man
Isa. 9:6, 7 - deity	Lu. 1:35 - "shall be called the Son of God"
Dan. 9:26-Savior - "cut off but not for himself"	Mt. 1:21 - "he shall save his people from their sins"

PROPHECIES OF THE DEATH OF CHRIST

INTRODUCTION: The death and resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ is the focal point of human history. All of history looks forward to it or looks back upon it. The prophecies of the death of Christ are amazing because of their detailed accuracy. They show us once again the omniscience of God, which can take into consideration all of our decisions and still work out for us a plan of salvation.

Here are some of the prophecies of the death of the Lord Jesus Christ for our sins. Remember Psalm 22 and Isaiah 53 as probably being the most important Old Testament passages on the death of Christ.

	<u>PROPHECIES</u>	<u>FULFILLMENT</u>
Gen. 3:15	"thou shalt bruise his heel"	John 13:27 Satan personally involved
Zech. 11:12	"sold for 30 pieces of silver"	Matt. 26:14, 15
Ps. 41:9	betrayed by a friend	Matt. 26:49,50
Zech. 11:13	return of blood money	Matt. 27:3-7, 9, 10
Zech. 13:7	flight of the disciples	Matt. 26:56
Ps. 35:11	accused by false witnesses	Matt. 26:59, 60
Isa. 50:6	struck and spit upon	Matt. 26:67
Isa. 52:13-15	suffering as gateway to glory	Phil. 2:9-11
Isa. 53:1-3	rejection by Israel	John 1:11
Isa. 53:4-6	substitutionary sufferings	Rom. 5:8
Isa. 53:7	silent before persecutors	Matt. 26:62, 63
Isa. 53:8	death of the Lord Jesus Christ	Matt. 27:50
Ps. 22:1	forsaken by God	Matt. 27:46
Ps. 22:6-8	ridiculed and taunted	Matt. 27:39-44
Ps. 22:14	bones pulled out of joint	Matt. 27:35 result of crucifixion
Ps. 34:20	bones not broken	John 19:31-37
Ps. 22:15	thirst	John 19:28
Ps. 22:16	hands and feet pierced	Matt. 27:35
Ps. 22:18	casting of lots for outer coat	John 19:24



Prophecies given by Christ Himself about His death:

Matt. 12:38-42; 16:21; 17:22, 23; 20:18, 19; 26:31

Mark 8:31; 9:31; 10:32-34

Luke 9:22, 44; 18:31-33

John 12:32, 33

▸ **Less 5 PROPHECIES OF THE RESURRECTION OF CHRIST**

▸ PROPHECIES OF THE RESURRECTION OF CHRIST

INTRODUCTION: Although a great many passages in the Old Testament anticipate the resurrection of Christ, only a few are specific. However, remember that God only has to say something once for it to be true, and He only has to prophesy once for that event to have been adequately revealed before its occurrence. Also, most of Christ's predictions of His coming death included reference to His resurrection. These are recorded in the gospels.

Scripture references of the prophecy of the resurrection of Christ are as follows:

I. PSALM 16:10 This is the most important one.

“For thou wilt not leave my soul in sheol, neither wilt thou permit thine Holy One to see corruption.”

Peter (Acts 2:25-31) and Paul (Acts 13:34-37) both clearly state that this reference is not to David, but to the Lord Jesus Christ. Whereas David died and saw corruption, Christ died and was raised from the grave.

II. PSALM 118:17-24

“I shall not die, but live. . .He hath not given me over unto death. . .I will go into them. . .This gate of the Lord, into which the righteous shall enter.”

“The stone which the builders refused is become the head of the corner.”

III. PSALM 30:3

“O Lord, thou hast brought up my soul from sheol. . .”

This is a direct reference to David, but looks forward to Christ.

IV. HOSEA 6:2

“After two days will he revive us; in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.”

This is a direct reference to Israel at the Second Advent, and also refers to Christ.

V. ISAIAH 53:10

“He shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.”

Remember: The most important prophecy concerning the resurrection is Psalm 16:10 with its interpretation given by Peter in Acts 2:25-31. Learn where these two passages are located. Memorize them.

▸ Less 6 PROPHECIES OF THE CHURCH

PROPHECIES OF THE CHURCH

INTRODUCTION: The Church Age is a mystery "which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men" (Eph. 3:1-11). A "mystery" is a truth not revealed in the past, but now revealed. This tells us that we need not look for specific prophecies of the Church in the Old Testament. In fact, it would be reading something into the Scriptures that isn't there. Our prophetic information of the Church is confined to references made by the Lord Jesus Christ during His ministry on earth near the close of the Old Testament period.

I. MYSTERIES OF THE KINGDOM:

(What the Kingdom of Heaven is like in its present "mystery form" i.e. the Church Age through the Tribulation.)

PROPHECIES
FULFILLMENT

A. Various degrees of fruitfulness (Mt. 13:1-23).	A. Fruitfulness of believers to be rewarded (1 Cor. 3:11-17).
B. Believers and unbelievers both within the "Professing Church" (Mt. 13:24-30; 36-43).	B. False teachers (2 Pet. 2:1-3). False professors (2 Pet. 2:22).
C. Professing Christendom to be large (Mt. 13:31, 32).	C. Church history proves this.
D. Leaven (sin, false doctrine) will corrupt the whole of the "Professing Church."	D. Men don't endure sound doctrine (2 Tim. 4:3).
E. The Lord purchased the "True Church" with His own blood (Mt. 13:44).	E. "Bought with a price" (1 Cor. 6:19). "The precious blood of Christ" (1 Pet. 1:19).
F. The Church is "a pearl of great price" to God (Mt. 13:45, 46).	F. As the pearl is formed by a living creature, so also is the Church (1 Cor. 12:13).
G. All kinds of people are in the "Professing Church" but only believers are to be saved (Mt. 13:47-50).	G. At the Rapture only the saved are taken to heaven (1 Th. 4:13-18).

II. "UPON THIS ROCK I WILL BUILD MY CHURCH" (Mt. 16:18):

A. The rock is not Peter (Petros), but Christ (Petra).	A. No other foundation (1 Cor.3:11). Christ-cornerstone (1 Pet.2:4-9).
B. Christ builds the Church.	B. Christ is taking care of the Church (Eph. 5:25-27, 32).
C. Gates of Hades will not prevail (close) against it.	C. When we die, we are "present with the Lord" (2 Cor. 5:8), not in O.T. "paradise." See also John 14:1-3. The Church will ultimately be cleansed and glorified (Rev. 4, 5).

cleansed and glorified (Rev. 4, 5).

UNION WITH CHRIST:

III.

PROPHECIES

FULFILLMENT

John 14:20, 23

1 Cor. 12:13; Rom. 8:1

IV.

MINISTRY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT:

A. Teaching (John 14:26)

A. 1 Cor. 2:9-16

B. Indwelling (John 14:17b)

B. 1 Cor. 6:19

C. Comforting, helping (John 14:16, 26)

C. Rom. 8:26, 27

D. Greater works (in number) than Christ did (John 14:12)

D. Gal. 5:16, 22, 23

V.

REMOVAL OF THE CHURCH TO HEAVEN:

John 14:1-13

I Th. 4:13-18

▸ Less 7 PROPHECIES OF THE TRIBULATION

▶ PROPHECIES OF THE TRIBULATION

INTRODUCTION: There is a coming period of history, immediately following the age in which we are living called, the Tribulation. This is a period of intense suffering for all people of the earth. The Church Age believers will have been taken to heaven prior to the beginning of this age (see Lesson 6, “Removal of Church to Heaven”). There are many passages which tell us of this Tribulation Period. We shall only deal with some of the major ones.

I. SUFFERING AND DISCIPLINE FOR ISRAEL (Jer. 30:1-7; Mt. 24:15-26; Deut. 4:30, 31)

This discipline is for their rejection of Jesus Christ and also to draw the nation to Him (see also Dan. 12:1).

II. SUFFERING FOR ALL OF THE GENTILES (Rev. 3:10)

- A. From supernatural judgments sent by God upon the earth (Rev. 16:16)
- B. From wars and oppression by the world dictator (Rev. 6:3, 4; 13).

III. DURATION OF THE PERIOD (Dan. 9:24-27)

This period of time is 7 years in duration. Of the 70 seven year periods of time (490 years) predicted in Israel’s future, 69 of them (483 years) transpired before the death of Christ (Dan. 9:26). The remaining week of years follows this present age of the Church.

IV. RULER OF THE PERIOD

A political and religious ruler will gain control of the governments of all nations. He commands all to worship him. He is called by the following names:

- A. The prince who destroys the city and the sanctuary (Dan. 9:26).
- B. The willful king (Dan. 11:35, 36).
- C. The man of sin (2 Th. 2:3).
- D. The son of perdition (2 Th. 2:3)
- E. The beast rising up out of the sea (probably of people) (Rev. 13:1-10).
- F. The antichrist (1 John 2:18).

V. TERMINATION OF THE PERIOD

The period will be a few days or weeks less than seven years, due to the fact that if God did not intervene, “all flesh would be destroyed” (Mt. 24:22).

NEXT: Prophecies about the Second Advent of Christ which ends the Tribulation Period.

▸ **Less 8 PROPHECIES OF THE SECOND ADVENT**

▸ PROPHECIES OF THE SECOND ADVENT

INTRODUCTION: Many people who accept as historical fact that the Son of God became a man in Jesus of Nazareth still have a problem believing that He will come again to the earth. His First Advent (coming) they accept; His Second Advent they doubt or reject.

This lesson will show that the same Book which tells us of His First Coming tells us of His Second Coming. In fact, both comings are spoken of in the same passages in many instances. If we cannot accept as true the passages which tell us of His Second Coming, then we cannot with any confidence accept the passages on His First Coming. You cannot have one without the other. If you do believe that Jesus Christ is coming again, it should change your life (1 John 3:3; Mt. 24:42; 25:13).

I. THE PURPOSES OF THE TWO ADVENTS OF CHRIST

- A. First Advent: To die for all men's sins in their place (1 Tim. 1:15).
- B. Second Advent:
 - 1. Rapture: To take the church away before the Tribulation begins (Rev. 3:10).
 - 2. Revelation: To save the nation of Israel from being destroyed (Mt. 24:22).

II. THE TWO PARTS OF THE SECOND ADVENT

- A. Rapture: The time when Christ returns and takes the church (all believers since Pentecost, dead and living) to heaven before the Tribulation Period begins (John 14:1-6; 1 Th. 4:13-18; 5:9-11; 1 Cor. 15:51-58).
- B. Revelation: The time (7 years after the Rapture) when Christ returns and reveals Himself to all the world as the King of Kings and Lord of Lords. At this time He sets up His Kingdom on earth and we return to reign with Him (Mt. 24:27-31; Acts 1:11; Phil. 2:10; Rev. 19:11-16).

contd.

▶ III. PASSAGES WHICH PRESENT BOTH COMINGS OF CHRIST

(Incarnation Humiliation and Revelation - Glory)

A.	Gen. 3:15:	Christ's heel bruised at First Advent Satan's head crushed at Second Advent
B.	Psalm 2:	Verse 6 is the First Advent Verse 7 is the Second Advent
C.	Psalm 22:	Verses 1-21 are the First Advent Verses 22-31 are the Second Advent
D.	Isaiah 9:	Verse 6 is the First Advent Verse 7 is the Second Advent
E.	Phil. 2:	Verses 5-8 are the First Advent Verses 9-11 are the Second Advent
F.	Rev. 4:6, 10:	"A lamb. . .slain" is the First Advent "Reign upon the earth" is the Second Advent

▶ PROPHECIES OF THE GREAT JUDGMENTS

INTRODUCTION: The great judgments of the Word of God need to be distinguished and understood by every believer. We shall consider four of the most important judgments in Scripture.

I. CHRIST ON THE CROSS

Christ was judged for our sins on the cross nearly 2000 years ago. All of the prophecies of the death of Christ (Lesson 4) are pointing to this time when the Son of God died for our sins in our place (Rom. 5:8; 2 Cor. 5:21).

II. THE JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST

This takes place in heaven while the Tribulation Period is occurring on the earth. All Church Age believers will stand before the Lord Jesus Christ, their Savior, and will receive and lose rewards for their faithfulness and lack of it during their Christian life in time. Rewards, not salvation are the issue at this judgment. Works, not sins are the basis of judgment (2 Cor. 5:8-10; Rom. 14:10; 1 Cor. 3:11-15; 4:5; 2 Tim. 4:8; Rev. 22:12).

III. JUDGMENT OF THE NATIONS

This judgment occurs at Christ's Second Coming to the earth. He judges all the Gentile nations and separates them as to believers and unbelievers. He uses as the basis of judgment their treatment of the Jewish believers of the Tribulation Period (Mt. 25:31-46).

IV. GREAT WHITE THRONE

This occurs after Christ has reigned for 1000 years on the earth and Satan has been cast alive into the Lake of Fire. The Lord Jesus Christ is again the Judge. All unbelievers of all time are resurrected and present. They are judged according to their works and are also cast into the Lake of Fire (Acts 17:31; Rev. 20:11-15).

V. CONCLUSION

He who was judged for our sins is the Judge

▸ **Less 10 PROPHECIES OF THE MILLENNIUM**

▸ PROPHECIES OF THE MILLENNIUM

INTRODUCTION: The promises that God made to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and the nation of Israel have not all been fulfilled as yet. The promised Tribulation Period is yet to come and so is the period of blessing which follows it. It is this “Golden Age” or “Kingdom Age” to which we direct our attention in this lesson. It is called the Millennium (Latin: “mille” is 1000) because it lasts for 1000 years.

I. DEFINITION

The 1000 year long period of the earthly reign of the Lord Jesus Christ over all people of the earth (the Scriptures below will substantiate this definition).

II. PURPOSES

- A. To fulfill the Abrahamic, Davidic, Palestinian, and New Covenants with Israel (Gen. 12:1-3; 2 Sam. 7:16; Deut. 30:3; Heb. 8:8).
- B. To demonstrate to all that He is the Sovereign Lord of all the universe, including the earth (Ps. 2:6-12; Rev. 19:11-16; 20:1-15).

III. DESIGNATIONS (most of these can be found in several passages)

- A. Kingdom of heaven, Mt. 6:10 (heaven’s rule on earth)
- B. Kingdom of God, Luke 19:11 (God’s rule on earth)
- C. Kingdom of Christ, Rev. 11:15 (Christ’s rule on earth)
- D. The regeneration, Mt. 19:28 (Christ restores the earth)
- E. The times of refreshing, Acts 3:19 (all the creation is refreshed; curse removed)
- F. The world to come, Heb. 2:5 (the coming inhabited earth)
- G. The Day of the Lord, Amos 9:15 (the period of God’s direct dealing with man)

IV. GOVERNMENT

- A. Ruler - Christ, as King of Kings and Lord of Lords (Rev. 19:16)
- B. Sub-rulers (reigning under Christ)
 - 1. Old Testament Saints (Zech. 3:7; Isa. 1:27)
 - 2. Apostles over Israel (Mt. 19:28)
 - 3. Church Age Saints (Rev. 2:26, 27)
- C. Capital City - Jerusalem (Isa. 2:3, et.al.)

contd.

- ▶ V. CHARACTER
 - A. Physical:
 1. Curse removed from natural world (Rom. 8:19-22)
 2. Longevity restored (Isa. 65:20)
 3. Animals tamed (Isa. 11:6-9)
 4. Perfect economic system (Isa. 62:8, 9)
 5. Sickness removed (Isa. 33:24)
 - B. Spiritual:
 1. Satan bound for entire period (Rev. 20:1-3)
 2. Universal peace (Isa. 9:4-7)
 3. Universal joy (Isa. 9:3, 4)
 4. Universal righteousness (Isa. 1:26, 27)
 5. Universal full-knowledge (Isa

▶ PROPHECIES OF THE ETERNAL STATES: Hell & Heaven

INTRODUCTION: All the human race will spend eternity in one of two states: hell or heaven. The angels of God also face this destiny, though their choice has apparently already been made. In this lesson we shall study some of the prophecies about hell and heaven.

I. HELL: The eternal state of all who reject Christ as their Savior

- A. Prepared for the devil and his angels, but also occupied by those humans who reject Christ (Mt. 25:41).
- B. Entered into immediately when an unbeliever dies (Luke 16:22, 23). The present "hell" in which lost men abide will be replaced by the eternal Lake of Fire after the Great White Throne Judgment (Rev. 20:11-15).
- C. It is a place of conscious pain caused by what the Scriptures refer to as fire (Mt. 25:41; Isa. 33:14; Mt. 13:42, 50; Rev. 20:15; 14:10). Remember, if fire is a symbol, the symbol can never be more than the reality.
- D. The soul of the lost person suffers there (Mt. 10:28).
- E. The resurrected body of the lost person suffers there (Mt. 10:28; Rev. 20:13; John 5:28, 29).

II. HEAVEN: The eternal state of all believers in Christ

- A. Prepared for us by the Lord Jesus Christ (John 14:1-3).
- B. Entered into immediately when a believer dies (2 Cor. 5:8).
- C. A place of tremendous glory and beauty (Rev. 21:1--22:7).
- D. A place of abundant life and rest (1 Tim. 4:8; Rev. 14:13).
- E. A place of complete knowledge (1 Cor. 13:8-10).
- F. A place of complete righteousness (Rev. 21:27).
- G. A place of service, worship and fellowship (Rev. 22:3; 19:1; 21:3).
- H. We shall have full fellowship with one another (1 Th. 4:18).
- I. A place of complete joy and contentment (Rev. 21:4, 5).
- J. We shall have new eternal bodies in which to dwell (1 Cor. 15:15-58).

REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

- I. TRUE OR FALSE (60 points)
- A. ____ Prophecy involves forthtelling the truth.
 - B. ____ Prophecy involves foretelling the truth.
 - C. ____ Prophetic truth, when believed, purifies the believer.
 - D. ____ The major reason God gave us prophecy is to purify us.
 - E. ____ God commands us to study prophecy.
 - F. ____ When the Word is not specific on details, we should speculate on what they are.
 - G. ____ There are over 3000 different prophecies of Christ's first advent in the Word.
 - H. ____ The first prophecy of Christ appears way back in Exodus 3:10.
 - I. ____ Psalm 22 is one of the most important prophecies of Christ's death.
 - J. ____ Though He knew of it, Christ never prophesied His death.
 - K. ____ Psalm 16:10 is the most important prophecy of Christ's resurrection.
 - L. ____ Most of the prophecies of the church are found in the New Testament.
 - M. ____ A "mystery" is a truth revealed by God but hard to be understood.
 - N. ____ Only one prophecy of the church is found in Isaiah.
 - O. ____ There is very little information about the coming Tribulation Period in the Word.
 - P. ____ Many passages in the Word describe both of Christ's comings.
 - Q. ____ Salvation is at stake at the Judgment Seat of Christ.
 - R. ____ Believers and unbelievers are judged at the Great White Throne.
 - S. ____ God has not yet fulfilled some promises He made to Abraham.
 - T. ____ We, by winning the world to Christ, will bring in Christ's Kingdom.

▶ II. FILL IN THE BLANK (30 points)

- A. Predictive prophecy is _____ history.
- B. God promised Abraham's family all the land from the Nile to the _____ River.
- C. God prophesied that He would send the Messiah, also called the _____ of the woman.
- D. The prophecies of Christ were recorded over approximately _____ years of time.
- E. _____ and _____ are the two most important passages on the death of Christ.
- F. Peter gave the interpretation of Ps. 16:10 on the Day of _____.
- G. The Tribulation Period is the _____ week of Dan. 9:24-27.
- H. The Millennium is a time of worldwide peace because Christ is personally ruling from the world capital, in _____.
- I. _____ is bound for the entire period of the Millennium.
- J. Our bodies shall be like _____ in the eternal future.

III. CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER (10 points)

- A. _____ The major motive for studying prophecy should be 1) to increase our knowledge 2) to satisfy our curiosity 3) to purify ourselves 4) to learn about the future.
- B. _____ There are approximately 1) 100 2) 300 3) 500 4) 1000 prophecies in the Word of the First Advent of Christ.
- C. _____ In the eternal future 1) everyone has a body 2) only believers have bodies 3) only unbelievers have bodies.
- D. _____ God promised Abraham and Israel 1) land, spiritual blessings and salvation 2) land and spiritual blessing 3) land only.
- E. _____ The church is predicted in 1) Old Testament only 2) Old Testament and New Testament 3) Gospels only.

- ▶ Second Quarter Year 3 – The Study of Modern Theology and Cults
 - ▶ **Table of Contents:**

▶
CULTS AND MODERN THEOLOGY

Lesson	1	What Is A Cult?
Lesson	2	Jehovah's Witnesses
Lesson	3	Mormonism
Lesson	4	Seventh-Day Adventism
Lesson	5	Armstrongism
Lesson	6	Christian Science - Unity
Lesson	7	Baha'ism
Lesson	8	Roman Catholicism
Lesson	9	Modern Theology: Part I
Lesson	10	Modern Theology: Part 2
Lesson	11	Witnessing To The Cults
Lesson	12	Review of the Quarter

▶ WHAT IS A CULT?

INTRODUCTION: To define a cult is not an easy thing to do, for in so doing you are labeling various groups and organizations as not being within the fold of biblical Christianity. This also means that you view their doctrine (or part of it) as denying “the faith which was once-for-all delivered unto the saints.”

Care must be taken not to judge the individuals, but their doctrine. We should always “contend” for the true faith of the Scriptures and hate false doctrine, and love those who are in its grips and desire to see their salvation (Jude 3, 22, 23).

I. DEFINITION:

A cult is any group which holds doctrine contrary to any one or more of the essential doctrines of the Christian faith.

- A. It is necessary to emphasize the word “essential” in the above definition. This means that without this doctrine the Christian faith could not stand. A person is not a cultist because he disagrees on minor or “non-essential” doctrines, but because he denies one or more of the doctrines of the faith that must be believed by all who call themselves true Christians.
- B. To determine which teachings of the Bible are “essential” and which are “non-essential” is also a delicate task. By non-essential, we do not mean unimportant, but simply that two men could disagree on these points and still be Christians.

II. ESSENTIALS OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH:

- A. The Bible is the infallible Word of God. No truth ever contradicts the Scriptures.
- B. There is one true God who is sovereign and eternally exists in three distinct Persons: the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. This is called the “Trinity.”
- C. Jesus Christ is God-in-the-flesh. He, the eternal Son, became a man by virgin birth, lived a sinless life, died on the cross to pay the penalty for all men’s sins, was raised bodily from the grave, is at the right hand of the Father interceding for the saints and is coming again to judge the living and the dead. In His incarnation He united undiminished Deity and true humanity in one Person forever.
- D. The Holy Spirit is true God and is the third eternal Person of the Trinity. His ministries include: conviction of unbelievers and regeneration, baptizing, sealing, anointing, filling and comforting believers.
- E. Man was created by God in His spiritual image. The first man, Adam, fell through sin and all men have shared in this fall. Man needs a Savior for he is unable to save himself and is subject to God’s wrath as an unbeliever.

▶ II. ESSENTIALS OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH: (cont.)

- F. Salvation is by God's grace through a man's faith in Christ's Person and Work. Good works are a result of salvation, not a means. At physical death the believer enters God's presence and awaits the resurrection of his physical body.
- G. Christ is coming again to the earth to raise and judge the living and the dead. He will forever separate the lost and the saved. The lost go into conscious torment in hell; the saved will forever be in glory with the Lord.

III. CONCLUSION:

It is concerning these essential truths of the Christian faith that the cults disagree with the Word of God and historic Christianity. This makes them non-Christian, even though there may be many admirable aspects of their operation and doctrine. They often employ Christian terminology in their doctrine.

The purpose of these lessons is to enable the student to gain insight into what the various major cults believe concerning these major doctrines. It is done with prayer that he may be better equipped to "give an answer to every man who asks a reason for the hope" that lies in him and to protect the believer from the false doctrines of the cults.

Hopefully these lessons will enable the Christian to more ably witness to those in the grips of these doctrinally deviant groups.

▸ Less 2 JEHOVAH'S WITNESSES

▸ JEHOVAH'S WITNESSES

INTRODUCTION: Of all the cults, there is probably none so zealous, aggressive and confident as those who call themselves "Jehovah's Witnesses." This is attractive to many people and is probably the primary basis for their successful growth in recent years.

True Christians could learn from them as far as zeal, preparation for witnessing and commitment are concerned. Their literature ministry is very extensive.

I. BACKGROUND AND CURRENT STATUS:

- A. Founded by Charles Taze Russell around 1870. Russell's church background was congregational, from which he rebelled and became agnostic. He later returned to studying the Bible and became convinced that it did not teach many of the major doctrines of the Christian faith.
- B. His followers became the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society under the leadership of his successor, Judge Rutherford.
- C. The cult was divided in 1917. The smaller group is now known as Dawn Bible Students and the larger group retained the Watch Tower designation.
- D. In 1931 the Watch Tower group became formally known as "Jehovah's Witnesses."
- E. The average Jehovah's Witness spends 15 hours each month in "kingdom preaching work."
- F. Presently (as of 1970) there are 1,221,504 active Jehovah's Witnesses.
- G. Most widely distributed literature: Watchtower and Awake magazines.
- H. More than 800,000,000 Bibles, books and booklets have been distributed by this organization since 1920.

▶ II. DOCTRINAL DISTORTIONS:

A. The Trinity

They teach that Jesus Christ is not God, but was created by God. Also that the Holy Spirit is not God. The reason for this is clear: they do not know themselves as lost sinners in need of a supernatural Savior, therefore, they do away with the deity of Christ and consider Him to be a “spirit creature” or an “archangel” before the incarnation.

(cf. Phil. 2:5-11; John 1:1-3, 14; John 10:30; Col. 2:9)

B. The Death of Christ

They teach that the death of Christ did not guarantee salvation and eternal life for all who believe on Him, but that His death simply provides another chance in life for men to gain eternal life by their own efforts. (cf. Eph.2:8, 9; Rom. 5:8; 1 Tim. 2:5, 6; John 3:16-18; 1 John 5:11-13)

C. The Resurrection of Christ

They teach that Christ’s spirit was raised from the grave, not His body. His body was only removed by God to help the disciples’ weak faith. However, Paul says that without a resurrected body, we have no Savior. Also, Paul says, the spirit never dies, even at physical death, so could not have been “raised,” as they teach. (cf. Mt. 28:1-10; 1 Con 15:1-58; Luke 24:36-40)

D. The Second Coming of Christ

They teach that Christ can take on human form when desired to reveal Himself to men, but He did not do this in His Second Coming. They believe Christ returned spiritually in 1884; began His Kingdom rule on earth in 1914 and entered the “Temple” in heaven to cleanse it in 1918. There is no Scriptural authority for any of this. (cf. Acts 1:11; Luke 24:36-40)

E. Eternal Punishment

They teach that man has e. second chance after death, but they also teach that death produces death (extinction) for all the parts of man: body, soul and spirit. These two conflicting views are attempts to deny the eternal punishment of unbelievers. (cf. Rev. 20:11-15; Dan. 12:2; lit. 25:41; Luke 16:19-24)

F. Salvation

They teach that salvation is a process and that planes or classes of believers exist. Everyone will eventually be “saved” either in this life or the next, except the “willfully wicked” who continue in an unresurrected state of unconsciousness.

(cf. Rev. 20:11-15; 1 John 5:11-13; Gal. 3:26; Mt. 25:41)

▸ Less 3 MORMONISM



MORMONISM

INTRODUCTION: Most people tend to be rather sympathetic with the Mormon religion because the Mormon people, as a whole, are moral people who care for their own, don't smoke or drink and are devoted to their faith enough to serve as missionaries for a year or more. Many others are sufficiently impressed by what they see and hear to further look into their religion to see if it is worth embracing.

Both the shady and dubious origin of this cult and the false teachings of their religious system condemn the movement as Satanic. While we should never forget that Mormons are people for whom Christ died and whom God desires to save, we should understand the false teachings of their system and oppose the doctrine accordingly.

I. BACKGROUND AND CURRENT STATUS:

- A. Founded by Joseph Smith who was born in Vermont in 1805. He was poor, uneducated and superstitious. Claimed to have visions and divine revelations as early as 1820.
- B. In 1823 the angel Moroni supposedly revealed to him where some golden plates had been buried in a hillside. These plates were supposed to have been hidden in 420 A.D. and contained the history of early America. He translated these plates into the Book of Mormon which became one of the sacred writings of this cult. God gave him some "magic goggles" for translating them.
- C. In 1830 he organized the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints in Fayette, N.Y.
- D. In addition to the Book of Mormon, he also composed (or "translated") The Pearl of Great Price. These two, plus a third book, Doctrine and Covenants, plus the Bible, comprise the sacred scriptures of the Mormons.
- E. In 1831 the cult left New York, migrated to Ohio, Missouri and back to Illinois where Smith was killed by a mob. This tended to make a martyr of him and immortalized him to his followers.
- F. His successor was Brigham Young, who led thousands of Mormons to Utah. There, at the Great Salt Lake, they settled down and their headquarters can be found there today.
- G. There are ten Mormon Temples around the world (3 in countries other than the U.S.). There are local Mormon churches called "stakes" in most U.S. cities and around the world 6153 congregations).
- H. Their membership as of 1970 is 2,144,766.

▶

II. DOCTRINAL DISTORTIONS: (Not complete, only major ones noted)

A. Authority of the Bible

The Mormons add to the Word of God by declaring the Book of Mormon, Pearl of Great Price, etc. to be Scripture.

B. The Trinity

They believe that there are many gods and that what God is, we may become; what we are, God once was. They further believe that the Father and the Son have material bodies and that the Holy Spirit is a fluid or substance, not a person.

C. The Lord Jesus Christ,

They deny that He was perfectly human and perfectly divine, holding that He was a polygamist Himself, and that He was begotten in Mary's womb by the Father, not the Holy Spirit
(cf. Mt. 1:20).

D. Salvation

They teach that a man is saved by turning from sin, to faith in God and good works. The good works include baptism, marriage, tithing and proper conduct. They teach that we are on our way to becoming gods ourselves. The gospel to them is "a system or plan of laws and ordinances by strict obedience to which people are assured they may return again into the presence of the Father." (cf. 1 Cor. 15:1-3; Rom. 11:6; Eph 2:8,9).

▸ Less 4 SEVENTH-DAY-ADVENTISM

▶ SEVENTH-DAY-ADVENTISM

INTRODUCTION: Seventh-Day Adventism is one of the groups about which many Christians are divided as to whether or not they are to be included as “in the faith” or as a cult. It is our belief that they are to be considered a cult because they err concerning the vital doctrine of salvation, as we shall see. There are other errors in their teachings but this one alone marks them as non-Christian in doctrine.

I. BACKGROUND - CURRENT STATUS

- A. Founded by William Miller, a New England farmer and veteran of the War of 1812. Miller was in all likelihood a sincere, though misinformed, believer in Christ. He did not hold to the non-Christian views of his later followers. He studied the Bible by himself with only the aid of a concordance. He was uneducated and did not read what believers before him had written about the scriptures and this doubtless led to much of his error and misinterpretation.
- B. He believed that Christ was coming to earth in 25 years (1843). When this did not occur, he changed the date to 1844. When He still did not return, Miller gave up on trying to set the date.
- C. Saturday Sabbath observance was insisted upon by Joseph Bates, another Adventist leader (this is where the “Seventh-Day” part of their name is derived).
- D. Ellen White was the person who became the prophetess and most widely admired and quoted of the S.D.A. leaders. She wrote authoritatively that Christ did come in 1844, not to earth, but rather to the sanctuary in heaven to cleanse it and complete the atonement He began at Calvary (this advent is where the “Adventist” part of their name is derived).
- E. Began printing papers in 1850 and today they use literature on a widespread basis. Mrs. White’s writings are considered inspired, at least in part, and are referred to frequently in most S.D.A. doctrinal discussions concerning their distinctives.
- F. S.D.A. have sent out many missionaries (mostly medical); established schools and colleges and are generally upstanding citizens.
- G. They stand opposed to alcohol and tobacco and practice tithing scrupulously.
- H. 2,432 radio broadcasts weekly in 36 languages.
 7,206,074 students enrolled in S.D.A. correspondence courses.
 1,596 radio stations carry “The Voice of Prophecy” in 79 countries.
 1,747,614 adult members in good standing (1970).
 \$216.09 per capita giving annually by members.

▶

II. DOCTRINAL DISTORTIONS

On many of the fundamental doctrines of the Christian faith S.D.A. doctrine is biblical, but the following errors must be noted for their negative importance.

- A. Soul-Sleep after Death:
They teach that the soul loses consciousness at death until the-resurrection (cf. Luke 16:22-30; Phil. 1:23, 24; 2 Cor. 5:1-8; Rev. 6:9, 10). (This doctrine is not biblical, but will not keep a person from being a Christian.)
- B. Annihilation of the Wicked Dead:
They teach that sin and sinners will be blotted out of existence (cf. Rev. 20:11-15; Luke 16:22-30, etc.). (This doctrine, while also unbiblical, will not keep a person from being saved.)
- C. Saturday-Sabbath Observance:
They returned to the Old Testament Sabbath as the proper day for Christian worship. This is where they derived the “Seventh-Day” part of their name. (While the N.T. clearly frees us from this legalism, observance of Saturday Sabbath will not condemn a person.)
- D. Doctrine of Atonement:
Their doctrine of atonement is where they derive the “Adventists” part of their name. They believe that in 1844, instead of returning to the earth, Christ entered the heavenly sanctuary, after the fashion of the O.T. High Priest, and cleansed it with His blood. He then finished the atonement He began on the cross 1900 years ago. (This denies the once for all sacrifice of Christ on the cross for the sins of man, a cardinal doctrine of the Christian faith.) Once Christ entered the sanctuary the door was closed. Now the only way one can be saved is by accepting the heavenly sanctuary doctrine (i.e. become a S.D.A.) (cf. Heb. 1:3; 10:12-14).
- E. Doctrine of Salvation:
A person can only be saved by becoming a S.D.A. If he does not keep the 10 commandments, it is proof that he is not saved. (How many of them and how consistently is not discussed very often.) If a person worships on Sunday rather than the Sabbath (Saturday) it is proof that he is not saved. (Therefore, it is fair to say that according to S.D.A. doctrine you must either keep the law to be saved or keep saved. Neither idea is in the Gospel and to believe that one must keep the law to be saved will not save anyone.)

▶ ARMSTRONGISM

INTRODUCTION: If you travel late at night very much and listen to the radio as you do, you most likely have heard the broadcast of the Armstrong movement, “The World Tomorrow.” This is a well produced program which is very attractively presented. The sharp, confident, dogmatic style of Herbert W. Armstrong or his son, Garner Ted Armstrong has done much to further this cult. Because of its attractiveness, we need to be aware of its dangerous doctrines in order to warn the naive and unsuspecting.

I. BACKGROUND AND CURRENT STATUS

- A. Founded by Herbert W. Armstrong between 1927 and 1934 as an off-shoot of the Church of God. Radio broadcasts were begun in Oregon. The original name of the church and radio program was “The Radio Church of God.” The radio program became “The World Tomorrow”: the organization, “The Worldwide Church of God.”
- B. Extensive literature distribution, never charging. Their very attractive monthly magazine called, “The Plain Truth,” has a circulation of 1,600,000.
- C. Ambassador College has campuses in Pasadena, Calif., - Big Sandy, Texas and near London, England.
- D. Membership (mostly in U.S.) is 240,000 with 200 churches (1970).
- E. Recently plagued with internal dissension among top leaders amidst charges of mismanagement of church funds and immorality on the part of Garner Ted Armstrong.

II. DOCTRINAL DISTORTIONS

- A. Herbert W. Armstrong has a peculiar blend of conservative doctrine and outright heresy in his system. He borrows from British-Israelism, Jehovah’s Witnesses, S.D.A. and Mormonism for his strange concoction of errors.
- B. British-Israelism is not actually a cult, sect, or denomination, but rather a doctrinal movement transcending organizational lines. It holds that the ten tribes of Northern Israel were never “lost” but migrated to England through several generations.

Therefore, the Anglo-Saxon people (England and the U.S.A.) are substituted for Israel in their interpretation of biblical passages. The Anglo-Saxons are the inheritors of the promises God made to Israel in the O.T. The U.S.A. is Ephraim and Manasseh, England the other eight “lost” tribes.

Therefore, Armstrong transfers Israel’s truths to his “church” today.

- C. Armstrong believes in the Divine Origin of his ministry. He believes that his work is the only true work of God on earth today. Many of the cults believe this of themselves.

- ▶
- D. He teaches that God is in the process of recreating His own kind. That is, that we will at the resurrection become God or gods.
 - E. He teaches that the Lord Jesus Christ did not become “a Son of God” until “the resurrection from the dead.”
 - F. He teaches that the Holy Spirit is not a Person, but rather God’s life and God’s love which He causes to flow through the Christian.
 - G. He teaches that salvation is by grace and law. It is a process. We are saved from the penalty of our past by Christ’s death payment: we are saved to immortal life by obeying God’s spiritual laws (i.e. the 10 commandments and the rest of the dietary laws and feast days, etc. of the Mosaic economy). You can easily see the British-Israel influence.
 - H. There are many other errors in Armstrong’s system, but these represent some of the major ones. One cannot believe the doctrine of this cult and be saved. Therefore, we need to inform ourselves in order to be able to help those who unknowingly would be swept away by its false doctrine.

▸ Less 6 CHRISTIAN SCIENCE & UNITY

▸ CHRISTIAN SCIENCE & UNITY

INTRODUCTION: It has been quipped that Christian Science is like the breakfast cereal “grape-nuts.” As grape-nuts is neither grapes nor nuts, Christian Science is neither Christian nor scientific. This is true, but its teachings are not to be taken lightly. They are, at their core, non-biblical and damning to those who believe them. This is also true of Unity. We shall briefly consider both.

I. CHRISTIAN SCIENCE

A. Background and Current Status:

1. Founded by Mary Baker Eddy (who was also married to two other men, Mr. Glover and Mr. Patterson) in 1879.
2. Mrs. Eddy was a sickly person most of her life. She supposedly was healed by God through a hypnotist, Dr. Quimby, when she was 41. After his death she began to promote herself as a healer. She once claimed to have been healed from a fatal injury from a fall on ice, but the examining physician denied its serious nature in later testimony.
3. Her book, Science and Health with Key to the Scriptures, had to be privately financed, as no Boston publisher would handle it. Later editors have polished it considerably and corrected the bad grammar of her original edition which she claimed to have written by Divine inspiration. It, with the Bible, comprise the textbooks of Christian Science.
4. Approximately 3300 local Churches of Christ, Scientist are around the world. The “mother church” is in Boston. No official membership number is available, but is probably over a million.
5. The most widely-seen Christian Science publication is the Christian Science Monitor, acknowledged to be one of the finest newspapers in the world. They also maintain homes for the elderly, benevolent homes and nursing homes (which employ only “spiritual means” for healing).

B. Doctrinal Distortions: (Not a complete listing)

1. God: They teach that God is “The Divine Principle” of all that really is. He is not a trinity, for that suggests polytheism.
2. Christ: They believe that He was “an idea in the bosom of God, His birth was merely an idea of communion in the mind of Mary.” Therefore, Christ is only a divine idea.

contd.

▶ I. CHRISTIAN SCIENCE -- Doctrinal Distortions: (cont.)

3. Death of Christ: Jesus, on the cross, did not pay for our sins, for one sacrifice, no matter how great, is insufficient to pay the debt of sin. That God poured out His wrath upon His Son is a man-made theory.
4. Resurrection: Jesus, as a man, is dead forever. Only “the divine principle” remains.
5. Sin: Is only an illusion, not real, and to believe in it is error. This is also true of physical sickness.
6. The Bible: While claiming the Bible to be her only authority, she also taught that no one could understand it without her book. (What did people do before she wrote it?)
7. Angels: Are “exalted thoughts” and the Devil is an illusive personification, not real, but an illusion.

II. UNITY

A. Background and Current Status:

1. Formerly called “The Unity School of Christianity.” Founded in 1889 by Charles and Myrtle Fillmore in Kansas City, Mo. They first studied Christian Science and this accounts for the similarity in doctrine. They also studied New Thought, Quakerism, Theosophy, Rosicrucianism, Spiritism and Oriental Hinduism.
2. The Fillmores were both sickly. They claimed to find “a mental treatment for every ill the flesh is heir to.” This system is now taught in The Unity School of Christianity.
3. They disclaim being a church, rather a “nonsectarian religious educational institution.”
4. They use many Christian and biblical terms in their system, but attach non-biblical meanings to them.
5. No membership figures are available. Unity Centers are located in many U.S. cities, always having a school operation in conjunction with them. Main headquarters are on a huge estate near Kansas City (Lee’s Summit, Mo.). They produce 50 million pieces of literature yearly. Fifty radio stations broadcast 250 programs weekly.

B. Doctrinal Distortions: (Not a complete listing)

1. God: Is principle, not a Person, and when a man attains unity with this principle then good health, prosperity and happiness follow.
2. Christ: Not a real person, but the body of Jesus was an “unfoldment from sense to spirit.” He is being constantly reincarnated in each man.
3. Salvation: Is the attainment of that true spiritual body which replaces the physical body when man becomes like Christ. This does not take place in “the hereafter” but “here in this earth” through repeated reincarnations and regenerations.
4. Death: There is no final death.

▶ Less 7 BAHÁ'ISM

▶ BAHÁ'ISM

INTRODUCTION: In Beirut, Lebanon stands a large temple which is the world headquarters for Baha'ism. This religion is quite possibly what the one-world religion of the future anti-christ will be like. He will be the head of a one-world religion and a one-world government. Perhaps no other present day religion of man fits the "one-world" concept as well as does Baha'ism.

I. BACKGROUND AND CURRENT STATUS

- A. Baha'ism is an outgrowth of Mohammedanism (Islam), which is one of the largest non-christian religions of the world today.
- B. A young Moslem named himself "the Messiah" in 1844 and was accepted by many. He called himself the "Bab." He tried to change the Koran (Moslem scriptures) and as a result was killed by orthodox Moslems. Before his death he had told of another man of God to come who would be called "Baha'-u'llah" (glory of God). These two men are considered the co-founders of Baha'ism.
- C. Baha'-u'llah died in 1892 and was succeeded by his son and grandson consecutively. They claimed inspiration and infallibility for him in his teachings, writings and interpretations.
- D. This religion reached the U.S. in 1912 when the son visited here. The grandson, Shoghi Effendi, is called the final messiah. Since his death in 1957, nine leaders have been elected to oversee this religion.
- E. In the U.S. this religion is called the National Spiritual Assembly with headquarters at Wilmette, Ill. in a nine-sided temple. The nine sides symbolize their claim that Baha'ism is the fulfillment of the nine great religions of the world.
- F. There are 14,000 Baha'i centers in the world, with 2,371 of them located in the U.S.
- G. They stress the need for a universal language, a world federation of nations and universal compulsory education.

contd.



II. DOCTRINAL DISTORTIONS

- A. The purpose of Baha'i is to unite the world in one religion and one social order. They stress the “oneness” of man, the “oneness” of religion and the “oneness” of God.
- B. They add the Koran to the Bible and many other teachings of their prophets and consider them all inspired.
- C. They view Christ as another prophet like Mohammed, Buddha and their own founders.
- D. They deny the biblical doctrines of the resurrection of Christ, the Trinity, the miracles of the Bible, Satan, and the Person and Work of the Holy Spirit.
- E. They believe God is “unknowable” except through Baha'ism.

▶ ROMAN CATHOLICISM

INTRODUCTION: Because of their widespread acceptance in professing Christendom, many would not count this huge religion as a cult. But because they deny several of the cardinal doctrines of the faith, they must be placed in the category of those who have "erred from the faith."

I. BACKGROUND AND CURRENT STATUS:

- A. The Roman Catholic Church claims to be the only true church in the world, claiming to have been in existence since the apostolic days. They claim that Peter was the first Pope, based upon an erroneous interpretation of Matthew 16:18.
- B. During the Fourth Century the Roman Church became the most powerful one in professing Christendom. It took many years, but finally all other churches became subject to the all-powerful one at Rome.
- C. There is no concrete historical evidence that Peter ever even visited Rome, let alone became the leader of that church. Many of the popes of later history had lives full of scandal. Their known list of sins (while in the office of pope) includes murder, rape, robbery and perjury.
- D. The peak of papal power came in 1302 with the decree called "Unam Sanctam." It claimed all spiritual and temporal power rested with the church of Rome and all men were subject to the Pope. Refusal to submit caused damnation.
- E. The Roman Church, besides moral evil, also perpetuated doctrinal errors, which departed from the "faith once delivered." (See Doctrinal Distortions)
- F. In the 16th Century the Protestant Reformation began, led by such men as Martin Luther, John Calvin and others. They protested the evils of the Roman Church and the errors of her doctrine. The reformers either withdrew from the church or were excommunicated. Practically all of the Bible-believing Christianity on earth today stems from the Reformation of the 16th and 17th Centuries.
- G. In 1648 the Peace of Westphalia ended a 30 year long religious/political war between Roman Catholics and Protestants. There has been a "peaceful co-existence" since that time. Also, since then the Roman Church has demanded more purity in the lives of the popes. They have extended the church's influence and membership through missionary work. They still maintain that all of the extravagant papal decrees are authoritative and inspired.
- H. They maintain all levels of schools, hospitals, charitable agencies and have over 575 million members in 217 countries as of 1970.

▶
II. DOCTRINAL DISTORTIONS: (Not a complete listing)

- A. Salvation is by subjection to the teachings of the Roman Catholic Church. This involves "faith" plus innumerable works.
- B. They place church dogma (authoritative teachings and traditions) above the Bible. They believe that when the Pope makes a statement "ex cathedra" (from the chair or throne) that it is divinely inspired.
- C. They, in reality, deny the perfect atonement of Jesus Christ by adding works to salvation and by the doctrine of purgatory (a place of purging or cleansing) to the estate of the dead.
- D. They teach that all babies not baptized by them are lost and that no one can be saved who is not baptized.
- E. They teach that at the Mass the priest miraculously changes the bread and wine into the literal body and blood of Jesus Christ.
- F. They claim that the Pope is the true temporal and spiritual ruler of the world, the vice-regent of Jesus Christ in direct succession through the Apostle Peter.
- G. They insert an earthly priesthood between God and man, thereby denying the priesthood of all believers.
- H. They believe that Mary was conceived without sin, that she is the mother of God the Son and that she was bodily assumed into heaven. (This last doctrine was only declared in this century.)

NOTE: There are, no doubt, true believers in the Roman Catholic Church. But the doctrine of this part of "professing Christendom" is apostate, having departed from the faith, and should be opposed as such.

- Less 9 MODERN THEOLOGY: Part 1 “TWENTIETH CENTURY PROTESTANTISM”
 - MODERN THEOLOGY: Part 1

“TWENTIETH CENTURY PROTESTANTISM”

INTRODUCTION: The majority of the churches which are called “Protestant” arose out of the Reformation period and later times in an attempt to restore and maintain pure doctrine. The majority of these churches are no longer concerned with this issue. The false doctrines which they now believe do not always fall along denominational lines. One might be a Baptist, Methodist, Presbyterian, Lutheran, Independent, etc. and either might or might not be guilty of believing false doctrine. Never take for granted that a person is, or is not saved because of the church to which he belongs. In this lesson we shall look at three of the major forms of doctrinal error to which the Protestant churches have succumbed today. All of the errors we are studying here have to do with the Doctrine of Salvation.

I. FAITH PLUS WORKS:

This is probably the most common doctrinal error concerning salvation in the churches. This takes on many different shades, including the following:

- A. Faith plus specific good works: includes those who believe that one is saved by trusting Christ (?) and being baptized, confirmed or some other specific good work. If we trust anything in addition to Christ to save us, we are not completely trusting Him (Titus 3:5; Rom. 4:5).
- B. Faith plus a good life: many who would deny that there is any ritual (such as baptism) necessary for salvation would impose the requirement of turning from sin (which they erroneously call “repentance”) and living a good life in addition to trusting Christ. This is another attempt to frustrate the grace (unmerited favor) of God. Either we receive eternal life as a free gift from God or we must do something for it. One way is grace, the other is works (Rom. 11:6; Eph. 2:8, 9; Gal. 2:21).
- C. Lordship salvation: assumes that you must make Christ the Lord of your life in order to be saved. This is also called “discipleship salvation.” God plans for every one who trusts the Lord Jesus Christ as Savior to make Him Lord, but He does not make this a requirement for salvation. Scriptural proof of this is the cases of the Corinthian and Roman believers who were considered by Paul as “brethren” (brothers in Christ), but who were not recognizing Christ’s rightful Lordship in their lives (cf. Rom. 12:1, 2; 1 Cor. 3:1-16). We trust Christ as Savior and receive eternal life. We make Him our Lord and receive rewards.

▶ II. DENIAL OF THE SUPERNATURAL IN SCRIPTURE:

This error consists of denying anything in Scripture to which one cannot attach a naturalistic explanation. For example: such miracles as the virgin birth, the resurrection of Christ, etc. To do so is to deny the clear and evident teaching of Scripture. It also takes away the historical basis of our salvation.

Without the virgin birth God did not take on flesh (Luke 1:35), and there was no perfect man to bear our sins for us (2 Cor. 5:21). Without the resurrection Christ died and remained dead and we have no Savior (1 Cor. 15:12-19).

III. THE SOCIAL GOSPEL:

This involves a transfer of the doctrine of individual salvation to society. Instead of trying to redeem the individual through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, one attempts to redeem society through social action programs. The individual is not a sinner, guilty before God, but is a culturally deprived, maladjusted member of society, who through proper education and social readjustment can be “redeemed.” The “social gospel” is then the next logical step for those who deny the supernatural element of the Word.

Biblically we learn that society will not be redeemed during this present age. Only when Christ returns the second time and rules with perfect righteousness and justice will that be realized (Rom. 8:21, 22; Rev. 20:4-6). Personal redemption now and then will be by individual personal response to the Lord Jesus Christ. In the meantime, we are to win men to a saving knowledge of Jesus Christ and exhort them to “live soberly, righteously and godly in this present age” (Titus 2:12).

▶ MODERN THEOLOGY: Part 2

“NEO-ORTHODOXY”

INTRODUCTION: Much of 20th Century Protestantism has been affected by the theological school of thinking called “neo-orthodoxy.” This is a highly deceptive type of false doctrine because it uses much of the same terminology as conservative Biblical Christianity, but attaches different meanings to the words. It is a type of “upper story” theology.

For a discussion of the “upper story” concept of truth see F. A. Schaeffer’s Escape From Reason, Inter-Varsity Press, 1968.

In this lesson we will study neo-orthodoxy’s background and theological position.

I. BACKGROUND:

- A. German rationalism produced a humanistic optimism (faith in man’s ability to make it on his own without God) which denied the supernatural and extolled man’s reason as sufficient to know all there is to know. Against this background arose some theologians who proposed to call men “back to the Word.”
- B. Leaders in the movement were Karl Barth, Emil Brunner and Reinhold Niebuhr.
- C. Their position has been called neo (new) - orthodoxy, for they were calling men back to the truths of the Bible (orthodoxy) in a new way, by applying the scientific tools of investigation to the Scriptures. It was a reaction to the liberalism and “higher critical” rationalism of the Renaissance.
- D. This reaction came at a critical time, and was in the right direction. However, it fell far short of being enough. It turned out to be an attempt to synthesize orthodox Christian and liberal humanist thought.

▶ II. DOCTRINAL EMPHASES:

- A. Neo-orthodoxy's program and purpose is to communicate the important truths of God, man, the cross, sin, salvation, etc. without violating the liberal's view of a Scripture that is unreliable.
- B. The neo-orthodox views the Scriptures as not historically true, but valuable for their religious ideas. For example: we do not know (in fact, we doubt) whether Jesus really did bodily arise from the grave, but believe in the "idea" of resurrection anyway. This is their thinking. The Scriptures contain good stories ("true myths") with at least a grain of truth in them, but are certainly not to be believed in all of their parts.
- C. For example: the Scriptural record of the creation and fall of man are not to be considered historically accurate, but the truth in them (and each person must decide what is "true" in them) is valuable to man and is to be believed.
- D. They have two types of history in mind:
1. That which really happened (which we do not know from the Bible).
 2. That which is "religiously true" or "holy history."
- We are to hold the "religious truth-ideas" as true for their religious value, even though they may not have occurred as the Bible says.
- E. They say that the Scriptures were written for faith not facts, and that faith does not need facts. Liberal humanism demands that we deny the historicity of the Scriptures and rely upon humanistic rationalism. In contrast, neo-orthodoxy says that although we cannot believe or trust the record which contains the truths, nevertheless we should believe the religious truths themselves.
- F. Therefore, both conservative Christians and liberal humanists can point to the neo-orthodox and rightly accuse him of cheating intellectually. Either he should accept the historical facts of Scripture or stop trying to hold on to the "religious truths" without any historical basis.
- G. We, as those who embrace the Scriptures as entirely being the words of God, can rejoice that we do not have "faith in faith" but we have faith based upon facts: the historical facts of the Bible.

▸ Less 11 WITNESSING TO THE CULTS

▶ WITNESSING TO THE CULTS

INTRODUCTION: As indicated in Lesson One, it is hoped that these studies will increase your desire to see those involved in cults come to know Christ as Savior and Lord. This study is designed to focus attention upon some of the basic principles which will be helpful in witnessing to those involved in cults.

I. REASONS WHY MEN ARE DRAWN TO CULTS: (Not an exhaustive list)

- A. Natural tendency to love evil (John 3:19).
- B. Individual personality needs met through cults, that is, acceptance, security, dogmatism, etc.
(1 Tim. 5:13-15; 1 Cor. 11:19).
- C. Satanic delusion and blindness (2 Cor. 4:4; 2 Tim. 2:26).

II. GENERAL PRINCIPLES FOR ALL WITNESSING SITUATIONS:

- A. Live the Christian life in such a way that men can see the Lord working in you (Mt. 5:17).
- B. Know your Bible. There is no substitute for a personal knowledge of the truth (2 Tim. 3:16, 17).
- C. Pray that God will lead you to those to whom He wants you to witness (Col. 4:3-6).
- D. Be aggressive and bold in your efforts to witness. You have a true life-and-death message to share (Eph. 6:19).
- E. Speak the truth in love and with humility (Eph. 4:15).

III. PRINCIPLES FOR WITNESSING TO MEMBERS OF CULTS:

- A. Be conscious of your responsibility to love the person even though you hate his false doctrine. Respect them as persons.
 - B. Do not ridicule what appears to you to be ridiculous teaching.
 - C. Be patient. Remember, they are in bondage. Let the Holy Spirit change their mind by the Word and the expression of your love.
 - D. Be as knowledgeable about their doctrine as possible. Be careful, however, not to know more about what their cult says than about what the Bible teaches.
- contd.

▶ III. PRINCIPLES FOR WITNESSING TO MEMBERS OF CULTS: (cont.)

- E. Don't argue with them about their doctrine, but do be specific about what the Bible says about the Person and Work of Christ.
- F. Use the Word of God to make your points, kindly and in love.
- G. Pray for the person, that the Holy Spirit will convict them and draw them to Jesus Christ.
- H. If you cannot answer his questions satisfactorily, take him to someone who is more capable.

“But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asks you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear”
(1 Peter 3:15).

▸ Less 12 REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

▸ REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

I. TRUE OR FALSE:

- A. ____ A cult denies one or more of the essential Christian doctrines.
- B. ____ “Non-essential” doctrines are unimportant.
- C. ____ Jehovah’s Witnesses teach that Jesus is the eternal Son of God.
- D. ____ Jehovah’s Witnesses do not believe in eternal punishment.
- E. ____ Mormons add Joseph Smith’s writings to the Scriptures.
- F. ____ Mormons teach that after death we become what God is.
- G. ____ S.D.A.’s, like evangelical Christians, believe in the inspiration of only the Scriptures.
- H. ____ S.D.A.’s believe that Christ returned to earth in 1844.
- I. ____ Herbert W. Armstrong teaches salvation by keeping the law.
- J. ____ Herbert W. Armstrong denies the personality of the Holy Spirit.
- K. ____ Christian Scientists are both Christian and scientific.
- L. ____ Christian Scientists do believe in the Trinity.
- M. ____ Baha’ism is similar to the religion of the coming antichrist.
- N. ____ Baha’ism is similar in many ways to Islam.
- O. ____ Roman Catholics believe themselves to be the only true church.
- P. ____ Roman Catholics agree with evangelicals on the plan of salvation.
- Q. ____ In witnessing to a member of a cult, be very specific in what you believe the Bible teaches about the Person and Work of Jesus Christ.
- R. ____ Always use the Scriptures in witnessing to a cultist.
- S. ____ One must make Christ Lord of his life to receive rewards.
- T. ____ Neo-orthodoxy uses Christian words with different meanings.

▶ II. MATCHING:

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| A. _____ Mormonism's founder | 1. German Neo-orthodox |
| B. _____ Neo-orthodoxy | 2. Charles T. Russell |
| C. _____ Unity School of Christianity | 3. Ambassador College |
| D. _____ Karl Barth | 4. The Apostle Peter |
| E. _____ Jehovah's Witnesses | 5. Jehovah's Witnesses |
| F. _____ Armstrongism | 6. Salt Lake City, Utah |
| G. _____ Neo-orthodoxy | 7. Emil Brunner |
| H. _____ Brigham Young
of God | 8. Founder of the Radio Church |
| I. _____ Seventh-Day Adventism | 9. Charles and Myrtle Fillmore |
| J. _____ Herbert W. Armstrong | 10. Beirut, Lebanon |
| K. _____ Baha'ism
Scriptures | 11. Denial of historicity of the |
| L. _____ Christian Science | 12. Ellen White |
| M. _____ Watchtower | 13. The Christian Science Monitor |
| N. _____ Mary Baker Glover Patterson Eddy | 14. Founder of Christian Science |
| O. _____ Roman Catholicism | 15. Joseph Smith |

III. LISTING:

A. List five essential doctrines of the Christian faith:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

▶ III. LISTING: (cont.)

B. List five cults which believe in salvation by works:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

IV. FILL IN THE BLANK:

- A. According to Armstrongism the ten lost tribes of Israel are today known as _____.
- B. Baha'ism is an outgrowth of _____.
- C. The Protestant movement arose within the _____ Church.
- D. The "social gospel" does not view the individual as being _____ before God.
- E. According to Mormonism Jesus was begotten in Mary's womb by _____.

- ▶ Third Quarter Year 3 – The Primary Relationships in Life
 - ▶ **Table of Contents:**

▶ THE PRIMARY RELATIONSHIPS OF LIFE

Lesson 1	Introduction
Lesson 2	Relationship No. 1: To God (Part 1)
Lesson 3	Relationship No. 1: To God (Part 2)
Lesson 4	Relationship No. 2: In Marriage (Part 1)
Lesson 5	Relationship No. 2: In Marriage (Part 2)
Lesson 6	Relationship No. 3 In the Family (Part 1)
Lesson 7	Relationship No. 3 In the Family (Part 2)
Lesson 8	Relationship No. 4 In the World (Part 1)
Lesson 9	Relationship No. 4 In the World (Part 2)
Lesson 10	Relationship No. 5 In the Church (Part 1)
Lesson 11	Relationship No. 5 In the Church (Part 2)
Lesson 12	Review of the Quarter

▶ THE PRIMARY RELATIONSHIPS OF LIFE: Introduction

I. DEFINITION: The Primary Relationships of Life are the basic primary interpersonal relationships which God has established for the well-being and protection of the human race. God has revealed in His Word, the Bible, the basic principles and laws which are to govern these relationships. They involve lines of authority and responsibility which are to be recognized and maintained. Failure to observe them is the basic cause of human suffering.

II. THE PRIMARY RELATIONSHIPS OF LIFE:

A. Number 1: Relationship to God

God created man and desires to have fellowship with him and to glorify Himself through man. God is sovereign (Top Authority, Majesty, King) and man is responsible to God for all of the decisions which he makes. All of man's other interpersonal relationships are affected by his relationship to God. Since Adam's fall all men are born spiritually dead and alienated from their rightful Ruler, God. A man is responsible to return to God through the Lord Jesus Christ and then to allow Christ to be the Lord of his life. This, of course, involves applying God's principles for the other primary relationships (Gen. 1:26, 27; Rom. 5:12; John 3:16; 10:10).

B. Number 2: Relationship in Marriage

Next to trusting Christ as Savior, the most important decision a person makes is with regard to his (or her) choice of a mate for life. The marriage relationship was ordained by God in the Garden of Eden and is the normal state of human adults (Gen. 2:18-25; Mt. 19:11, 12; Heb. 13:4). In this relationship God has given the husband the responsibility of being the head in the marriage. To the wife He has given the responsibility of "completing" the husband and submitting to him. Success and happiness in marriage depends upon recognizing and maintaining the divine principles given by God for this relationship. Failure to do so complicates and frustrates the plan of God for the persons involved. Both parties in marriage ultimately answer to God for the way they respond to their respective responsibilities (Eph. 5:22-25, etc.).

C. Number 3: Relationship in the Family

The family is the most important unit in the world. It is to be the primary center for evangelism and Christian education. In the family God has vested authority in the parents to rule over the children. This is a tremendous responsibility. The children are given the responsibility of deciding to obey their parents. Again, by observing the principles of God for this relationship tremendous happiness and stability is to be experienced. Failure to do so creates the opposite effect (Eph. 6:1-4, etc.).

▶

II. THE PRIMARY RELATIONSHIPS OF LIFE: (cont.)

D. Number 4: Relationship in the World

Outside the family unit a great many interpersonal relationships are established:

1. School
2. Job
3. Military
4. Social

For each of these areas God's Word has set down principles of authority and responsibility for those involved. To observe them is wise: to ignore them (even in part) is folly (Col. 3:22, 23; Prov. 6:4-11; Rom. 13:1-14).

E. Number 5: Relationship in the Church

The Body of Christ has as its Head the Lord Jesus Christ (Eph. 1:20-23). Local churches have been given gifted men to serve them as leaders (Eph. 4:7, 8, 11-16). These men are given authority in the local church and are responsible to God for its proper use (James 3:1; 1 Pet. 5:1-4). The local church is responsible to submit to those in authority (1 Th. 5:12, 13). The vast majority of church problems are due to failure on the part of leaders to properly lead, or members to properly submit.

NOTE: All of the Primary Relationships are important to the believer. He cannot ignore the principles of responsibility and authority in any of them without adversely affecting some of the others, particularly No.1, his relationship to God.

For instance, if a man says his relationship with God is what it should be (Christ as Savior and Lord) and he is not doing his part in his marriage, he is only deceiving himself. If Christ were truly Lord in his life, he would obey Him and fulfill his personal responsibilities in marriage. Failure in these relationships (sin) always complicates the lives of those involved.

In this quarter we shall study these five categories of interpersonal relationships, or as we call them, The Primary Relationships of Life.

▸ Less 2 RELATIONSHIP NO. 1: To God (Part 1)

▸ RELATIONSHIP NO. 1: To God (Part 1)

INTRODUCTION: By far the most important of all of man's relationships is his relationship with God. Man is a spiritual creature. To be happy he must be in proper spiritual relationship with his Creator. His mind, emotions and will should be glorifying God through his body and the personal result will be a deep inner peace and a sure and certain hope in the future.

I. THE ORIGINAL INTENTION FOR MAN

- A. God created Adam in order to have fellowship with him and to be glorified by him (Gen. 1:26, 27, etc.).
- B. Adam and his wife were created with minds with which to know God, emotions with which to appreciate Him and free-wills with which to choose to obey, honor and glorify Him. They were given true and sinless personalities.
- C. They were given meaningful work and both positive commands and a negative command to obey (Gen. 1:29; 2:15-17).

II. THE HUMAN FAILURE AND CONDITION

- A. When tempted by Satan, the woman disobeyed the command of God and Adam did likewise. Instantly they knew their sinfulness and shame before God (Gen. 3:1-7). They had died spiritually.
- B. Because of this original sin, all members of Adam's family are born with a sinful nature, with his sin imputed to them, and they choose to sin personally (Rom. 5:12).
- C. All men are born spiritually dead, i.e., without spiritual life. Furthermore, they do not naturally want or welcome spiritual things because of their deadness (Eph. 2:5; John 3:19; Rom. 3:9-18; 1 Cor. 2:14).
- D. One of the paradoxes of Scripture is that all men, though spiritually dead and unable to come to God (apart from the special enablement of His election and calling) have been commanded to believe (Acts 17:30). Man is responsible to God for his lost condition.

In the next lesson we shall look at the two major decisions that a man is responsible to make toward God.

▸ Less 3 RELATIONSHIP NO. 1: To God (Part 2)

▸ RELATIONSHIP NO. 1: To God (Part 2)

INTRODUCTION: We have seen that God created man in order to have fellowship with him and to be glorified through him. Through the fall, man lost his proper relationship with God and the divine image in man was distorted. Man, in all his parts (mind, emotion, will, body, soul, spirit), was depraved (perverted and corrupted). He is born spiritually dead and without any natural affection for God. Apart from a special work of grace in a man's heart, he would never return to God. God, in His grace, does perform that work in men's hearts and the result is they are enabled to make the most important decisions of life: decisions concerning their relationship with Him.

I. THE DECISION TO TRUST CHRIST

- A. Immediately after the fall God announced to Adam and his wife the promise of the Redeemer, "the seed of the woman" whom we know from the rest of Scripture to be the Lord Jesus Christ (Gen. 3:15; et.al.).
- B. Adam and his wife correctly decided to trust the promise of God and received forgiveness of their sins. There are several evidences of their faith:
 - 1. The woman's name was changed to Eve, "mother of living" (Gen. 3:20).
 - 2. The acceptance of God's provision of animal-skin clothing (Gen. 3:21).
 - 3. Their attitude toward God at the birth of Cain and Seth (Gen. 4:1, 25). They apparently thought in turn that each was the "promised seed."
- C. Every man since Adam has been born spiritually dead and needs to be born again spiritually (Eph. 2:5; John 3:3, 5, 7).
- D. Before the foundation of the world the Father planned to send the Son to die for all men's sins in their place (1 Pet. 1:18-21).
- E. God now offers salvation to all men (through the Scriptures and the witness of His people). Before the cross they were to believe the promise of God concerning a coming Savior. Since the cross they are to believe the promises concerning the Savior who has already come. Our gospel revelation is complete and fulfilled; theirs was prophetic and in shadows, but was sufficient (Acts 17:30; 1 John 2:12; Heb. 9-11).
- F. The issue today is: "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and you will be saved" (Acts 16:31). This brings forgiveness of sins and new life in Christ. This gives a man the capacity to once again glorify God and have fellowship with Him (2 Pet. 1:2-8; also John 3:16-18,36; 5:24; Rom. 1:16, 17; 3:21-28; 4:1-5, 25, etc.).

▶

II. THE DECISION TO MAKE CHRIST LORD OF ONE'S LIFE

- A. Making Christ the Lord of your life is not a requirement for salvation, but is the basis for Christian service after salvation (Titus 3:5, 6; Eph. 2:8-10).
- B. A Christian does not lose his will after salvation. Neither does he lose his sinful nature. Rather he has, in addition, a new nature which constantly is in conflict with the old. The believer constantly chooses by which nature he will live (Rom. 7:5-10; Gal. 5:17).
- C. The Christian is urged by God to recognize Christ's rightful place as Lord and Master of his whole life (Rom. 12:1, 2). This is the just expectation of a righteous God who has purchased the believer with His own blood (1 Cor. 6:19, 20).
- D. After this decision has been made (to do God's will always, whatever it may be) the Christian will be tempted to ignore God's will and rebel against it. This, of course, involves many more decisions on the part of the Christian and he must take the responsibility for every one of them (1 Cor. 10:13; James 2:12; Gal. 5:16; Eph. 5:18).
- E. To summarize: Trusting Christ as Savior is the most important decision you will ever make in your relationship with God, but it is only the first of thousands that you will make in your Christian life. To choose the right always brings blessing (salvation for the unbeliever and rewards for the believer). To choose the wrong is to bring misery upon yourself (eternal condemnation for the unbeliever and "family" discipline for the believer) (John 3:36; Heb. 12:6, 11).

▸ Less 4 PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 2: In Marriage (Part 1)

▶ PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 2: In Marriage (Part 1)

INTRODUCTION: It was God Himself who performed the first wedding ceremony and this clearly established the sanctity of this relationship (Gen. 2:18-25). Established while Adam was still sinless and perpetuated after the fall, it is obviously designed for the benefit of the whole human race. Even unbelievers are to enjoy the common blessings and protection of the marriage bond. For our purpose we will consider marriage from the Christian viewpoint as only Christians will desire to consistently apply God's principles for this union to their situation. Believers and unbelievers are both under its restrictions.

- I. The Purpose: It is the purpose of God for a man to love and lead a woman and for the woman to "complete" a man so that they together as "one" may glorify God and enjoy their relationship with Him.
This is far removed from most present day motivations for marrying, but should be, or become, the Christian's basic attitude toward the institution.
- II. Marriage is ordinarily intended for all (Gen. 2:18) except those noted in Matt. 19:12:
 - A. Congenital eunuchs: incapable of procreation from birth.
 - B. Man-made eunuchs: incapable of procreation because of emasculation.
 - C. Spiritual eunuchs: God-given gift of celibacy (no need for sexual fulfillment).
- III. A believer is never to marry an unbeliever. To do so greatly complicates the believer's life. Nevertheless, the marriage relationship, even if ill-founded, is to be a permanent one
(2 Cor. 6:14; 1 Cor. 7:10-16).
- IV. God has given the husband the responsibility of being the leader/initiator in the marriage relationship. This is both by nature (Adam was created first) and by appointment (God has commanded the man to be the leader). He bears the primary responsibility for leadership, growth and success in the marriage relationship (Eph. 5:25; Col. 3:19; 1 Pet. 3:7).
- V. If the man fails to accept and assume the role of leader (physically and spiritually) the marriage is not being run according to God's plan then serious problems are inevitable. His headship is intended to be used in the best interests of his wife. He is to love her as he loves his own body (Eph. 5:25-33).

contd.

- ▶
- VI. God has given the wife the responsibility of helping her husband and of submitting to his leadership. This is how she can best glorify the Lord. This is not an inferior role she plays, but it is a different role. She is not a robot or puppet, nor should the husband treat her as one. She is to use her will to choose to submit to the man that the marriage relationship has placed over her
(Gen. 3:16; Eph. 5:22-24; Col. 3:18; Titus 2:4).

 - VII. This is true even if the husband is an unbeliever or a carnal Christian. The way--to win a husband to Christ is spelled out in 1 Peter 3:1-6. The wife is to be subject to the husband:
 - A. As a natural response to his love for her.
 - B. As a woman subject to his authority.
 - C. As a positive choice in response to the commands of Scripture.

▸ Less 5 PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 2: In Marriage (Part 2)

▸ PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 2: In Marriage (Part 2)

INTRODUCTION: In the last lesson we looked at the basic principles of authority and responsibility which God has ordained for the marriage relationship. In this lesson we shall look at the results of observing these principles and the results of ignoring them.

I. POSITIVE RESULTS

When a married couple by their free will decide to learn and observe the divine principles for marriage, the following results (in varying degrees) will be seen:

A. The Husband:

1. The husband accepts his responsibility under God to be the head of the marriage relationship (1 Cor. 11:3).
2. He will consider her best interests in all his decisions (1 Cor. 11:11). Mutual dependency is the emphasis.
3. He is the provider protector, leader and lover of his wife (Eph. 5:25-29). He recognizes that love is always expressed by giving of one's self (John 3:16; Rom. 5:8).
4. He recognizes his responsibility to be the aggressive member of the relationship, physically and spiritually. He is the leader (1 Cor. 7:3, 4).

B. The Wife:

1. The wife will accept willingly (gladly) her responsibility to be in subjection to her husband in all things, not trying to exercise authority over him (Eph. 5:22). She does this "as unto the Lord." Note: No woman should marry until she is ready and willing to do this (1 Cor. 11:3, 8, 9).
2. She recognizes that her relationship with her husband is a primary means through which she can glorify the Lord in her life.
3. She responds to the husband, is receptive to him.
4. She actively seeks ways to please her husband and satisfy his needs, physically and spiritually (1 Cor. 7:3, 4).

C. Summary: The husband and wife are able to complete and complement one another and as one unit ("one flesh"), they can glorify God and enjoy their life together in Him.

▶ II. NEGATIVE RESULTS

When a married couple by their free will choose to ignore and rebel against the divine principles for marriage, the following results (in varying degrees) will be seen:

- A. The husband fails to accept his God-given responsibility as leader, initiator and protector of the marriage relationship.
1. Socially: He ignores or minimizes his wife's social needs (Eph. 5:28, 29).
 2. Spiritually: He refuses to take care of their spiritual life together (1 Cor. 11:3).
 3. Financially: He is not a good provider, or his stewardship (responsible handling of his assets) is poor (1 Tim. 5:8).
 4. Parentally: He either refuses to wean himself from his parents, or he refuses to be a good parent to his children (Eph. 5:31).
 5. Failure to tangibly express love for his wife: Physically, mentally, socially, spiritually (Eph. 5:28, 29).
 6. Failure to allow for individual personality differences: Attempts to remake her personality (1 Cor. 12:17).
- B. The wife fails to accept her God-given responsibility to be submissive to her husband and "complete" him in every way that she can (Eph. 5:22-24).
1. She may fail to recognize that God has given the husband the authority to make all final decisions (1 Cor. 11:9).
 2. She may fail to wean herself from her parents or fail to be a good parent to her children (Gen. 2:24 applies to the wife also).
 3. She may fail to allow her husband to be the leader in public. (As a general rule, the husband is to be the public spokesman, 1 Cor. 11:5; 14:34, 35.)
 4. She may not allow him to be himself. She may attempt to "retread" him into her "ideal man." This cannot be done. Any major changes will be performed by God, not by a nagging or manipulating wife (1 Pet. 3:1-7).
 5. She may fail to tangibly express love for him, physically, mentally, socially, spiritually (1 Cor. 7:3-5).
- C. Summary: The husband and wife compete with and contradict one another and together they live in misery. This portrays a large number, if not the majority of marriages in existence today.
- III. A PERSPECTIVE: We have discussed God's divine principles for marriage. If they are observed there will be a proportionate amount of happiness and success in the marriage. If not, then God's plan is being ignored. The results of ignoring God's plan in marriage run from living together in misery, to separation and divorce, to killing one another. None of these is the will of God and ought not to be considered by the Christian as an option to the will of God. His will is to love one another and together glorify Him.

▸ Less 6 PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 3: In the Family (Part 1)

▶ PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 3: In the Family (Part 1)

INTRODUCTION: The command for the first parents to bear children came before the fall of man and, therefore, is not ever to be considered as evil in itself. God has, however, set forth definite restrictions for the family unit as we shall see in this lesson.

I. THE PURPOSE

The family was ordained by God to be the basic unit of society, the training ground for children. In the home God intends for children to learn love, responsibility and self-discipline. Parents are responsible under God to communicate these things to their children.

A. To Learn Love:

God desires for children to grow up in an atmosphere of wise love, love which is always concerned with the child's best interests (which often conflict with the child's own desires). This helps the child to understand and accept God's love.

B. To Learn Responsibility:

Children are born with an undeveloped mind, emotion and will. They must be taught to use these faculties responsibly. They must be taught to accept responsibility for their thoughts, feelings, choices and the actions stemming from them.

C. To Learn Self-Discipline:

Parents are the God-appointed administrators of discipline in the family. Their authority comes from God. They are responsible to Him for its proper use (Eph. 6:4). The purpose of all true discipline is to teach the child self-discipline.

II. MEANS AVAILABLE TO PARENTS

A. Knowledge of the Word of God:

A parent cannot teach what he does not know. He is serving as God's administrator in the child's life and, therefore, should use God's Word as his basis in dealing with his child. The father is primarily responsible for this (1 Tim. 5:8; Eph. 6:4; Col. 3:21).

B. Knowledge of the Child:

This calls for being personally involved with your child and becoming aware of his areas of strength and weakness in his nature (Prov. 22:6). This takes time and many mistakes will be made. This takes patience and this can only come by keeping "the big picture" in mind. Mistakes and failures are inevitable and normal in a child's life. Don't expect perfection.

▶ II. MEANS AVAILABLE TO PARENTS (cont.)

C. Training of the Child in the Word:

Again, this should be the father's responsibility. In Eph, 6:4, "admonition" is instruction with a warning attached. Actual punishment is not always necessary. The father should teach the child what is right (good) and what is wrong (sin) and what the consequences of his decisions will be. He should be impressing the child from an early age with the truths about salvation through Jesus Christ. What a high privilege it is to lead one's child to Christ.

D. Training of the Child through Discipline: (Punishment for willfully made wrong decisions

1. Physical: The board of education applied to the seat. Corporal punishment is commended by the Scriptures (Prov. 13:24; 19:18; 22:15; 23:13; 29:15, 17). This does not mean physical cruelty, etc., but does certainly include spankings and the like.
2. Non-physical: Removal of privileges, etc. is effective in many instances.
3. Discipline should always be responsibly and consistently administered in love and wisdom, based upon one's knowledge of the child and of God's Word.
4. Martin Luther's father was so severe in his discipline that Luther later recommended "a rod with an apple beside it."
5. Dr. Joe Temple advocates always spending time visibly expressing love for the child after punishing him.
6. Be certain in disciplining children that his best interests are in mind, and not simply your convenience (Heb. 12:9-11).

▸ Less 7 PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 3: In the Family (Part 2)

▶ PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 3: In the Family (Part 2)

INTRODUCTION: In the last lesson we emphasized the basic principles governing parents in the family relationships. In this lesson we shall look at the child's responsibilities and some of the problem areas in the relationship.

I. THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CHILD

- A. He is to obey his parents in the Lord, for this is good (Eph. 6:1, 2). This is not conditioned by having good parents who make right decisions. Unless the parents demand something which is contrary to the Scriptures (i.e., tells the child to lie or steal) the child is dishonoring the Lord in disobeying his parent. He cannot justify in any way an attitude of rebelliousness.
- B. He is to try to learn from his parents by accepting their instruction (Prov. 4:1-6, et.al.). Parents, by way of time and experience, can save the child many pitfalls in life. Normally they will be working in the best interest of the child.

II. PROBLEM AREAS

- A. Inconsistent behavior patterns in parents. Parents who use the "do as I say, not as I do" routine are setting themselves up for real problems. This does not, however, justify any rebellion on the part of children. It simply can serve as an "excuse" for negative decisions by them. They are still responsible for all of their choices.
- B. In-law intervention: failure to apply Gen. 2:24 to a family situation breeds problems. Grandparents should give advice only when requested and should never contradict policies of the parents. Parents should see to it that this does not happen.
- C. Teen-age transition to adulthood: when the child is not a child in all ways, or an adult in all ways.
 - 1. Possible causes of rebellion in teenagers:
 - a. Areas of weakness in the child's sin nature (Ps. 51:5).
 - b. External pressures of the world-system (Rom. 12:1, 2).
 - c. Failure in past of parents to teach responsibility and respect for authority. (Parents who are late-starters often try to make up for past failures.)
 - d. Failure of parents to allow the child to assume responsibility for himself. (Parents make 100% of a baby's decisions; 0% of an adult child's decisions. The child, therefore, must be allowed to make more and more decisions as he grows older.)

contd.

- ▶ 2. Possible solutions:
 - a. Consistent expression of love on part of parents for their children. Children are also responsible to love their parents consistently.
 - b. Consistent application of the Word to one's life (good example).
 - c. Recognition of the diminishing role of parental decision-making coupled with continued respect and honoring of parents by the child.
 - d. Recognition of the reality that no human situation or relationship is ever going to be perfect. Be patient.

▶ PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 4: In the World (Part 1)

INTRODUCTION: When a person leaves home in the morning he leaves the immediate realm of family authority and enters another realm. In this society he is under various forms of authority: persons who have power to govern his actions. God has ordained this to be so. He has committed to the people of the earth the responsibility of governing themselves. Whether the governing body be a king, president, congress or dictator, God has vested in them the authority to responsibly govern those whom they serve (Rom. 13:1-7). In these two lessons we will look at the two major areas of human authority to which the believer must responsibly submit in order to please God.

I. GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES

- A. Nearly everyone finds himself as a citizen of a city, county, state and nation. These governmental entities each have persons who are in charge of administrating the government and enforcing its laws.
- B. Some governments are good: others are bad. All are imperfect and are run by men who are by nature sinners (Rom. 3:23). A person does not have the right to pick and choose which laws of man he will keep. He is responsible for keeping the laws, whether he agrees with them or not (Rom. 13:2).
- C. The only exception to this is when a government demands that a person disobey a command of God. In this case the Christian must take a stand against the law of man by proceeding to keep the command of God Acts 4:18-20).
- D. In these cases one should be certain that it is truly a command of God that is being violated and not simply a personal spiritual conviction.
- E. This governmental authority includes the right to order men to bear arms in military action. To evade military consignment is to break a law which God's appointed civil servants have established (cf. Gen. 14:14ff; Ex. 17:9ff; Josh. 1:10ff; Rom. 12:2).
- F. This governmental authority includes the right to require tribute from subjugated nations and taxes from its own citizens (Rom. 13:6, 7). A Christian cannot subjectively decide which type of taxes he will pay and which type he will not. He is to pay his taxes willingly, for conscience sake. Note: Remember that when Paul wrote Rom. 13:1-7 he was referring to submitting to the Roman government--a vile, corrupt example of dictatorship. If it was applicable then, it is certainly applicable now.

NEXT: Vocational Authorities

- ▶ **Less 9** PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 4: In the World (Part 2)

▶ PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 4: In the World (Part 2)

II. VOCATIONAL AUTHORITY

A. Educational Institutions:

1. Usually the first consistent time spent away from one's family is in school. This new sphere of activity carries with it new responsibilities to new authorities.
2. Children who have been taught to responsibly submit to their parents will have little difficulty submitting to teachers and other school officials. The converse is also true.
3. A student should approach his educational life with a willingness to submit to authority and a desire to do his best in all ways. (Col. 3:23 refers to slaves: how much more does it apply to students?)
4. For a student to be rebellious against authority or lazy in his school work brings discredit to Jesus Christ (Prov. 6:6-11).

B. Employer/Employee Relationships:

1. God is not unconcerned with the relationship which exists between employers and employees. Remember, a large portion of your adult life is spent "on the job" in some gainful employment.
2. God ordained that man work for his bread. Being a "bum" and living off of others is nowhere sanctioned in God's Word. However, care for the legitimately poor, widows and orphans is the responsibility of those more blessed materially (Gen. 3:17-19; 2 Th. 3:10; 1 Tim. 5:3-10; 1 Th. 4:11, et.al.). This should be part of the ministry of the church.
3. The employer (or person in authority over others on the job) is commanded by God to have good will toward those under him, to be fair in all matters, remembering that he has One in authority over him who is going to judge his works, including how he treated his workers (Eph. 6:9; Col. 4:1; 1 Tim. 6:17,18).
4. The employee (or person who works for another man, even as a slave) is commanded by God to obey his superior, do a full day's work for a full day's pay (whether "watched over" or not), if necessary doing it for the Lord's glory, if not out of commitment to the employer (Eph. 6:5-8). Paul told the slaves at Colosse to work for their masters with all their might ("heartily") knowing that they would receive a reward from the Lord for it whether it was ever appreciated by man or not. But he also reminded them that God kept track of their wrong doings as well (Col. 3:22-25).

C. Summary:

"Whatsoever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks unto God and the Father by Him" (Col. 3:17).

"Whatsoever you do, do it heartily as to the Lord, and not unto men" (Col. 3:23).

▸ **Less 10 PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 5: In the Church (Part 1)**

▸ PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 5: In the Church (Part 1)

INTRODUCTION: It is God's will that believers regularly and frequently assemble themselves together for mutual encouragement and edification (Heb. 10:24, 25). These gatherings make up the local churches around the world. Each local church has gifted men in it who are to serve as spiritual leaders of the group. Many of the problems of local churches today stem from problems concerning failure on the part of those called to spiritual leadership.

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF CHURCH LEADERSHIP

- A. Spiritual leadership is "a good work" (1 Tim. 3:1). Lazy men should never be placed in positions of leadership. Industry is a prerequisite.
- B. Men are designated as the sex who should lead (1 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 3:1). God will use gifted women if men fail to respond to the need, but His directive will is normally for men to lead in all of the areas of authority (marriage, family, government and church).
- C. The spiritual leadership of a church should involve a plurality, a number of men. There are grave dangers attending any one-man operation. The New Testament pattern is "elders in every city" (Titus 1:5).
- D. The New Testament pattern for selecting spiritual leaders (elders or bishops) was apostolic appointment (Acts 14:23; Titus 1:5). Since there are no apostles today with authority over the whole body of Christ, local churches are left to determine the method which best meets their requirements.
- E. The ministry of local church leadership includes:
 - 1. Protection of the congregation from false teaching (Acts 20:29).
 - 2. Feeding the congregation spiritually (Acts 20:28; 1 Pet. 5:2).
 - 3. Administration of church funds (Acts 11:30).
 - 4. Teaching the Word of God (1 Tim. 3:2; Titus 1:9).
 - 5. Recognition and development of spiritual gifts among other believers (1 Tim. 4:14).
 - 6. Serving as examples for the flock (1 Pet. 5:3).
- F. They serve the local church as overseers of God's flock, undershepherds for the Chief Shepherd, the Lord Jesus Christ (1 Pet. 5:3,4). They are answerable to God for the use of their authority (James 3:1).
- G. They are not to be greedy for personal gain, nor domineering. They are to set examples (1 Pet. 5:1-4).

▶
II. THE QUALIFICATIONS FOR LEADERSHIP (cf. 1 Tim. 3:1-7; Titus 1:6-9)

- A. Blameless, a good testimony before unbelievers.
- B. Husband of one wife, not a polygamist: only one living wife.
- C. Vigilant, possesses good self-control.
- D. Sober, a serious minded individual: not a buffoon.
- E. Good behavior, known for good works.
- F. Given to hospitality, ready to share his home and food when needed.
- G. Apt to teach, equipped and willing to teach people the Word.
- H. Not given to wine, not a person who “sits long at the wine” (see also Prov. 31:4, 5).
- I. No striker, not one to settle things by physical force or violence.
- J. Not greedy for money, proper attitude toward material blessings.
- K. Patient, a man who suffers long under pressure without breaking.
- L. Not a brawler, not a rowdy type or a ruffian.
- M. Not covetous, thankfully content with God’s lot for him.
- N. Rules well his own house, proper order in his home.
- O. Not a novice, not a new Christian (too subject to pride of authority).
- P. Good report before unbelievers, good testimony in the community.

▸ **Less 11 PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 5: In the Church (Part 2)**

▸ PRIMARY RELATIONSHIP NO. 5: In the Church (Part 2)

INTRODUCTION: In the last lesson we looked at the responsibilities and qualifications of those in authority in the local church. In this lesson we focus upon every believer's responsibilities in the local church, whether he be a leader or a follower.

I. RESPONSIBILITIES TO SPIRITUAL LEADERSHIP

- A. Submit to their authority in spiritual matters. God has vested authority in them and gifted them in ways necessary to serve you well (Heb. 13:7; 1 Th. 5:12).
- B. Love them for their works' sake: give those who teach the Word double honor. Do you appreciate those whom God has raised up to lead you? (1 Th. 5:13; 1 Tim. 5:17).
- C. Pray for them (1 Tim. 2:2). This should be a regular responsibility which every believer accepts willingly.

II. RESPONSIBILITIES TO ONE ANOTHER IN THE CHURCH

- A. God has given every believer at least one spiritual gift (capacity for spiritual service) with which he is to serve the body of Christ (1 Cor. 12:4-14). Normally this will be done through the local church of the believer.
- B. Each believer is to look for ways to encourage other believers in living the Christian life (Heb. 10:24).
- C. Each believer is to minister to the body of Christ through the agency of his spiritual gifts in order to build up the body (Eph. 4:12-16).
- D. If a believer does not know what his spiritual gifts are, he should try to help (which, incidentally, is a specific spiritual gift in itself) others in the church as he sees opportunity. By doing this he will expose himself to opportunities for service which can help him to determine his gifts.
- E. Each believer should pray for the other believers in the body, especially those of his own local church (Eph. 6:18).
- F. Each believer should share Christ with others as a normal overflow of his fellowship with God. He is an appointed witness to the world (Acts 1:8; Col. 4:5, 6).

▸ **Less 12 REVIEW OF THE QUARTER**

REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

I. TRUE OR FALSE

- A. _____ The benefits of the Primary Relationships of Life are for believers only.
- B. _____ Both believers and unbelievers can profit from the Primary Relationships.
- C. _____ The second most important decision in life concerns one's choice of a mate.
- D. _____ The authority in marriage rests equally with both partners.
- E. _____ Marriage is not in God's best plan for most persons.
- F. _____ The church is to be the primary center for evangelism and Christian education.
- G. _____ God has vested authority in the parents to rule over the children.
- H. _____ God has given children the responsibility of submitting to their parents.
- I. _____ Outside the home one is his own boss.
- J. _____ The capacity to choose is part of the image of God in man.

II. LISTING

A. List the five Primary Relationships of Life

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

B. List the person or persons in authority in each relationship:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

C. List the person or persons with the responsibility of submitting in each Primary Relationship of Life:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Table of Contents:
BASIC DOCTRINES OF THE WORD

Lesson 1	The Nature of the Bible
Lesson 2	The Nature of God
Lesson 3	The Nature of Man
Lesson 4	The Provision for Salvation: Part 1
Lesson 5	The Provision for Salvation: Part 2
Lesson 6	The Appropriation of Salvation
Lesson 7	The Eternal Security of the Believer
Lesson 8	The Christian Life: Resources and Techniques
Lesson 9	The Christian Life: Activities
Lesson 10	The Primary Relationships of Life
Lesson 11	The Eternal State of Believers and Unbelievers
Lesson 12	Review of the Quarter

▸ **Less 1 THE NATURE OF THE BIBLE**

- NOTE: The purpose of this quarter is to present an overview and partial summary of the material covered over the past eleven quarters. It may seem that some desirable information is omitted, but this is necessary, since space will not permit a full discussion of each topic. The student is referred to appropriate preceding lessons for details.

THE NATURE OF THE BIBLE

INTRODUCTION: The basis for our knowledge of God and His plan for man is the Bible. This Book of Books is the record that God has given of His Son (1 John 5:10-13). It is both a supernatural and natural book at the same time. It is both divine and human in origin. God is a perfect God who could not give less than a perfect Word to man, yet He did so while using men who were sinners. He never violated their individual personalities or writing styles. The writings of these men which make up the 66 books of our Bible are without moral or factual error and are the Words of God to us and for us. The Bible is inerrant. With an infallible Scripture we can have assurance of knowing the truth about God and His will for us.

I. DOCTRINE OF INSPIRATION:

All of the Bible is God's complete written Word to man, free of any mistakes in its original writings, entirely reliable and true in history and doctrine.

Note: This doctrine teaches a "plenary verbal" view of inspiration (see below).

II. DEFINITIONS:

- A. Inspired (2 Tim. 3:16): This word means "God-breathed," God superintended (not "dictated") the human authors of Scripture as they wrote it. This was not mechanical. The men's natural writing styles and personalities were effectively used by God. The end result was a written message to man from God Himself.
- B. Inerrant (2 Pet. 1:21): This word is not found in the Bible but truly conveys the idea that the Scriptures (in the original writings) contain no errors or mistakes at all. Everything in the Bible is absolutely true in what it represents.
- C. Plenary verbal: Belief in the "plenary" or "full" inspiration of the Bible. All parts are fully and equally inspired. For example, the history is as true as the doctrinal passages. We believe in the verbal inspiration of the Bible, that is, that the inspiration extends to the very words used by the writers. The human author may or may not have known it, but the Holy Spirit was co-authoring the letter or book he was writing (2 Pet. 1:21).

III. EVIDENCES OF INSPIRATION:

A. Internal Witness (cf. 2 Tim, 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21):

1. There are about 3000 references in the Old Testament such as “the Lord spoke,” “thus saith the Lord” and “the Word of the Lord came,” etc.
2. The New Testament also testifies to the inspiration of the Scriptures. See Mt. 5:17, 18; Mt. 4:3-10; Luke 11:28; 2 Pet. 3:15, 16.

B. External Witness:

Leaders in the early church testified to the inspiration of all Old Testament and New Testament books. They rejected many others as false. The process was known as “canonization” (“canon” means rule or rod).

This is the witness of individuals who lived very close to the time of the writing of the New Testament books and their testimony cannot fairly be ignored. We believe the Holy Spirit also superintended this process.

C. Historical Accuracy:

The Bible is filled with historical facts. All of the Bible history is true in every detail. The unbelieving mind has often attacked its accuracy, but in no instance has an historical statement of the Bible been proven unreliable. For what other history book can this be claimed?

For example in the Old Testament such things as the Flood, the Tower of Babel, Sodom and Gomorrah and the falling of the walls of Jericho were disputed and scoffed by the liberals. In the New Testament such things as the “taxation” of Luke 2, the Palestinian rule of Pontius Pilate and various other cities and events were regarded as fictitious or erroneous. In all of these cases archaeologists and scholars have verified the biblical accounts.

D. Prophetic Accuracy:

Prophecy is simply prewritten history. Hundreds of prophecies, given hundreds of years before their fulfillment have been perfectly fulfilled in the past. These supernatural phenomena could only occur as God, who knows all, revealed these things to men who recorded them for us.

D. Prophetic Accuracy: (cont.)

Perhaps the most remarkable are those concerning the Lord Jesus Christ's first advent. A few of the approximately 330 different prophecies are as follows:

1. Must be of the Tribe of Judah
Gen. 49:10; Mt. 1:2; Luke 3:33
2. Must be of the Family of David
Isa. 11:1; Jer. 33:21; Mt. 1:6; Luke 3:31
3. Must be born of a virgin
Isa. 7:14; Luke 1:26-33
4. Must be born in Bethlehem
Micah 5:2; Luke 2:1-7; Mt. 2:6
5. Type and nature of death
Ps. 22; Isa. 53; Mt. 27:33-50, etc.
6. Resurrection from the dead
Ps. 16:10; Mt. 12:40; John 2:18-22; Mt. 28:1-7

E. Scientific Accuracy:

While it is true that the Bible is not a textbook on physical science, it is also true that when the Scripture makes a statement about the physical sciences it is reliable and true. A few remarkable scientific observations of Scripture are the following:

1. The earth is not supported (Job 26:7).
2. The earth is not flat (Isa. 40:22).
3. The heavens are controlled by ordinances (Job 38:33).
4. The water cycle is revealed (Eccl. 1:7).
5. The law of entropy is revealed (Ps. 102:26).
6. Life is in the blood (Lev. 17:11).
7. The ocean has currents (Ps. 8:18).

Note: It is not claimed that the human writers understood these statements in their full scientific significance.

▸ Less 2 THE NATURE OF GOD

▶ THE NATURE OF GOD

INTRODUCTION: It has been said that a person who properly understands the nature of God and correctly applies this information to the situation can adequately resolve any problem known to man. With this we agree. There is not always an “instant solution,” but the problem is brought into its proper perspective and the individual is able to orient to it.

The greatest problem man faces, that of his eternal salvation, is resolved by the nature of God. The problems a man faces after salvation also find their solution by application of the nature of God to the situation. This lesson is designed to introduce you to the Persons of the Godhead and the perfect attributes they share in common.

I. THE DOCTRINE OF THE TRINITY:

The Scriptures clearly teach that there is only one God (Deut. 6:4; Isa. 45:14, etc.). But they also clearly teach that there is a Being called the Holy Spirit and a Man called Jesus Christ, who both claim equality with God. Sometimes the Scriptures refer to God the Father, sometimes to God the Son, and other times to God the Holy Spirit. The doctrine which correlates these facts is called the Doctrine of the Trinity.

The Bible teaches the existence of the one true God who is ONE GOD in THREE PERSONS. God is One in His nature and Three in His Persons. While this is a very difficult, if not-impossible doctrine to fully understand, it is evidently taught throughout the Word (Eph. 4:3-6; John 10:30, etc.).

II. THE PERSONS OF GOD:

- A. God the Father (1 Chron. 29:10; Isa. 64:8; Rom. 1:7; Gal. 1:4): This name (Father) shows His eternal relationship to the Son, and His relationship to those who trust Christ (John 1:14; 5:43).
- B. God the Son (Isa. 7:14; 9:6; Luke 2:11; Rom. 1:3, 4): The Lord Jesus Christ is declared to be the Son of God in both the Old and New Testaments. The term, “Son,” does not infer inferiority.
- C. God the Holy Spirit (Gen. 1:2; Ps. 139:7; Acts 5:3, 4; John 3:5-8): The Holy Spirit is a Person, not a thing and possesses the same attributes as the other members of the Trinity.

Note: See Matt. 3:16, 17 where all three Persons of the Trinity are mentioned in one passage.

III. THE NATURE OF GOD:

The nature of God refers to His CHARACTERISTICS, ATTRIBUTES and ESSENCE. All three Persons of the Trinity perfectly possess the same nature, therefore, all that can be said of the nature of one Person of the Trinity can also be said of the other two.

▶ III. THE NATURE OF GOD: (cont.)

A. God's Nature as to His Character:

1. Personal: He possesses intellect, emotion and volition. As a personal Being, He can, therefore, be known (Rom. 11:33; John 3:16; Dan. 4:17).
2. Absolute Righteousness: He is completely good in every way (1 John 1:9--2:2; Rom. 9:14; Ps. 119:142).
3. Perfect Justice: He is completely fair in every way, absolutely impartial (Rom. 3:26; 2 Chron. 19:7; Ps. 19:9).
4. All Wise: He is the Perfect Planner. His counsel is perfect (1 Cor. 1:21, 30; Ps. 104:24).
5. Perfect Love: Always seeks the good of the object loved (John 3:16; 1 John 4:8; 1 John 3:16; Rom. 5:8).
6. Sovereign: God is the Top Authority in the universe, total and absolute. Any limitation of His authority or power is purposely self-imposed (Dan. 4:35; Acts 17:24-26; 1 Tim. 6:15).
7. Absolutely True: Completely dependable in His words (Rom. 3:4; John 14:6; Ps. 19:9).

B. God's Nature as to His Being:

1. Spiritual: God is invisible, non-corporeal (John 4:24; 1 Tim. 1:17).
2. Infinite and Eternal: God is not bound by limits of time and space or any other finite limits. This means that while we can have true knowledge of God (through the Word), we cannot have whole knowledge of God. His eternal nature means He always exists from eternity to eternity (John 8:58; Ps. 90:2; Gen. 21:33; Acts 17:24; Gen. 1:1).
3. Self-Existent: His existence does not depend upon anything (Isa. 40:28; John 5:26).
4. Omnipresent: He is everywhere present (Jer. 23:23, 24; Ps. 139:7-10; Acts 17:27).
5. Omniscient: He knows everything, both real and potential (Ps. 139:1-6; Ps. 147:4, 5; 1 John 3:20; Matt. 11:21; Acts 15:18).
6. Omnipotent: He is all -powerful. Fifty-six times He is called the Almighty One (used of no one but God) (Luke 1:37; Matt. 19:26; Rev. 19:6; 1 Pet. 1:5; Heb. 1:3).
7. Unchanging: His nature is static, changeless, therefore, He can be depended upon (James 1:17; Heb. 13:8; Mal. 3:6; Isa. 46:9, 10).

IV. MEMORIZE:

“Hast thou not known? Hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? There is no searching of His understanding.” (Isaiah 40:28)

▸ Less 3 THE NATURE OF MAN

THE NATURE OF MAN

INTRODUCTION: A proper understanding of the true nature of man can only come from God's Word. Anything that man might write on the subject would be affected by his own prejudices. Only the Bible can give us an accurate picture of man.

I. MAN: Created in the Image of God (Gen. 1:26, 27, 2:7):

A. God created the first man: man did not evolve
(cf. Mt. 19:3-6; Rom. 5:12-21; Luke 3:38; Jude 14):

1. If God personally and purposefully created man, then man is responsible to God. He must ultimately answer to Him. Evolution relieves man of this responsibility.
2. Evolution provides that man is the product of matter passing through time, acted upon by chance (Man = Time + Matter + Chance). It takes more faith to believe this than to believe the Bible.

B. Man was created with both material and immaterial parts. He has a body (material) and a soul and a spirit (immaterial). It is difficult to be rigid or dogmatic on the actual functions of the soul and the spirit. The soul might generally be said to respond to natural phenomena, and the spirit of man to supernatural, but there would be definite exceptions in Scripture. They are interrelated in their functions at times.

C. Adam was created in fellowship with God. Everything was provided for him. He had a mind (intellect), emotion (ability to appreciate) and a will (ability to choose). In at least these three ways a man may be said to possess the image of God.

II. MAN: A Fallen Creature (Gen.2:16, 17; 3:1-19; Rom. 5:12-21):

A. The historic fall (Gen. 3:1-8):

1. Adam was given the privilege of fellowship with God daily (Gen. 3:8a).
2. He was given only one prohibition. He could sin in only one way (Gen. 2:16, 17).
3. He followed the woman's lead and willingly chose to disobey God's command (Gen. 3:6).
4. At the moment of disobedience each suffered spiritual death-separation or loss of relationship to God (Gen. 3:7).
5. This was followed by a judgment from God upon the serpent (Satan) the woman, the man and the earth (Gen. 3:14-19).

▶ II. MAN: A Fallen Creature (cont.)

B. Man after the fall:

1. Man still possesses the image of God, but it is a distorted image, affected by man's sin nature. Man is totally depraved, sin has affected all of his parts (James 3:9).
2. He acquired, by Adam's sin, a sin nature. This is a capacity and a tendency to sin against God by doing evil and by leaving God out of his life. As a sinner, his relationship with the absolutely righteous God is lost (Isa. 53:6).
3. All men, as members of the human race (Adam's family) are sinners in three ways:
 - a. Imputed sin: Adam's historic sin is put on each man's account (Rom. 5:12).
 - b. Inherent sin: each person is born with a sinful nature (Ps. 51:5).
 - c. Personal sin: each person personally chooses to commit sin (John 3:19, 20).
4. Therefore, man is unable to have relationship with God because of his sin. He is lost and unable to save himself.

NEXT LESSON: We shall study in more detail man's need of salvation.

▸ Less 4 THE PROVISION FOR SALVATION: Part 1

▸ THE PROVISION FOR SALVATION: Part 1

INTRODUCTION: Prior to the death of the Lord Jesus Christ on the cross a barrier existed between God and man. Men in the Old Testament (from Adam on) were saved by trusting God on the basis that He would send Someone in the future to remove that barrier (Gen. 3:15). We are saved today by believing that God did remove the barrier through the death of Christ and by trusting Him on that basis as our Savior. The provision for salvation is based upon the Person and Work of the Lord Jesus Christ.

<u>BARRIER</u>		
<u>GOD</u> Absolutely Righteous (Habakkuk 1:13)	1. <u>FACT OF SIN</u> 2. <u>PENALTY OF SIN</u> 3. <u>SPIRITUAL/PHYSICAL DEATH</u> 4. <u>RELATIVE RIGHTEOUSNESS</u> 5. <u>CHARACTER OF GOD</u> 6. <u>POSITION IN ADAM</u>	<u>MAN</u> Sinner (3 types) 1. Good 2. Bad 3. Religious (Romans 3:23)

I. FACT OF SIN:

- A. Man is a sinner by birth, nature and choice (Rom. 5:12; 7:17; 3:23).
- B. Christ has purchased us out of the slave market of sin - redemption (Rom. 3:24; 1 Pet. 1:18; Heb. 9:12).
- C. Christ has made a full atonement (covering) for all of our sins - atonement (1 John 2:2; Rev. 1:5; John 1:29).

II. PENALTY OF SIN:

- A. God placed a penalty on man's sin - death (Gen. 2:17; Ezek. 18:20; Rom. 6:23).
- B. Christ paid the price (ransom) of the penalty for sins - expiation (1 Tim. 2:5, 6; 1 Pet. 2:24).

▸ Less 5 THE PROVISION FOR SALVATION: Part 2

▶ THE PROVISION FOR SALVATION: Part 2

GOD
Absolutely
Righteous
(Habakkuk 1:13)

BARRIER
1. <u>FACT OF SIN</u>
2. <u>PENALTY OF SIN</u>
3. <u>SPIRITUAL/PHYSICAL DEATH</u>
4. <u>RELATIVE RIGHTEOUSNESS</u>
5. <u>CHARACTER OF GOD</u>
6. <u>POSITION IN ADAM</u>

MAN
Sinner (3 types)
1. Good
2. Bad
3. Religious
(Romans 3:23)

I. SPIRITUAL AND PHYSICAL DEATH:

- A. When a human being comes into the world he is physically alive, but spiritually dead (Eph. 2:1, 5).
- B. Christ's death on the cross made a spiritual rebirth possible for man (John 3:3-7).
- C. Regeneration occurs when a person trusts Christ as personal Savior (John 3:14-18).
- D. Man's physical body is destined for death, therefore, is not suited for life with God forever in heaven (Heb. 9:27).
- E. Christ's body was raised to eternal status by the resurrection from the grave. The doctrine of resurrection provides for every believer's body to be raised to the same eternal state (1 Cor. 15:20-22).

II. RELATIVE RIGHTEOUSNESS:

- A. Humanly speaking men have varying degrees of righteousness, but no one is good enough to enter God's presence (Rom. 3:23; Rev. 21:27).
- B. Christ's death made it possible for God to credit perfect righteousness to one's account when the minus righteousness sinner believes on the Lord Jesus Christ.
- C. Imputation (Rom. 4:1-8; 2 Cor. 5:21).

III. CHARACTER OF GOD:

- A. Because God is righteous, He cannot have relationship with sinful man (Hab. 1:13).
- B. Because God is just, He must punish someone for man's sins. He cannot "excuse" man. The penalty must be paid.
- C. Christ took the wrath of God for sins upon Himself (1 Pet. 2:24). God is propitiated (satisfied) by His Son's death on the cross (Rom. 3:25).
- D. The sinner is justified (declared righteous) when he believes in Jesus as his Savior (Rom. 3:26).

IV. POSITION IN ADAM:

- A. An individual is identified with Adam, sin and death as an unbeliever (Rom. 5:17-19).
- B. By trusting Christ as Savior, he is forever identified with Christ, righteousness and life (1 Cor. 15:21, 22).
- C. This is called "Positional Truth," that is, one's position before God changes once and for all. His standing is "in Christ." He is accepted in the Beloved One (Eph. 1:6; 2 Cor. 5:21).

GOD
 Absolutely
 Righteous
 (Habakkuk 1:13)

<u>BARRIER</u>
1. <u>FACT OF SIN</u>
2. <u>PENALTY OF SIN</u>
3. <u>SPIRITUAL/PHYSICAL DEATH</u>
4. <u>RELATIVE RIGHTEOUSNESS</u>
5. <u>CHARACTER OF GOD</u>
6. <u>POSITION IN ADAM</u>

MAN
 Sinner (3 types)
 1. Good
 2. Bad
 3. Religious
 (Romans 3:23)

▸ **Less 6 THE APPROPRIATION OF SALVATION**

▸ THE APPROPRIATION OF SALVATION

INTRODUCTION: Salvation is based upon the Person and Work of the Lord Jesus Christ. His death, burial and resurrection make all men savable (1 John 2:2). The appropriation of salvation depends on one's personal acceptance of Jesus Christ as Savior. This is a separate decision from making Him the Lord of one's life (Rom. 12:1, 2; 1 Cor. 6:19, 20). Much confusion exists over the words "believe," "trust" and "accept." What is faith in Jesus Christ? What does it mean to trust Him as Savior? What did Paul mean when he told the Philippian jailer, "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and thou shalt be saved. . ."? (Acts 16:31).

I. DEFINITION OF FAITH:

The Greek word PISTIS is the noun from which the English words "belief," "trust" and "faith" are derived. It indicates that which we find to be binding upon us, we believe, trust or have faith in. It indicates that the object of faith is something which we esteem, which we have examined and approved. It is to place confidence in, rely upon and trust in something or someone.

II. THE OBJECT OF SAVING FAITH:

The object of saving faith is the Lord Jesus Christ's Person and Work. It is directed to the value of His Work and His Power to save (Acts 16:31; 26:18; Rom. 3:24-27; John 3:16-18, 36; 1 John 5:13). One's faith must be solely directed to Him. It is not faith plus works that saves, it is faith alone that appropriates salvation.

III. THE ELEMENTS OF SAVING FAITH:

Saving faith is not merely giving mental assent to certain facts. It is not simply feeling a certain way about certain things. "It is the act whereby a man, abandoning all reliance in his own efforts to attain salvation, relies wholly on Jesus Christ alone to save him" (Dr. James B. Crichton). It includes both believing that certain facts are true and trusting in a person. It involves a man's mind, emotion and will.

- A. Mind involves perceiving the facts that Jesus Christ died on the cross to pay the penalty for man's sins and that He was raised from the dead to become the Savior of all who believe on Him. This is understanding the gospel.
- B. Emotion involves a conviction that these facts are true and an appreciation of them. Man's emotional capacity is his ability to appreciate things. Therefore a man not only knows the facts about Jesus Christ, he appreciates them as being true. This is agreeing to the truthfulness of the facts of the gospel.

▶ III. THE ELEMENTS OF SAVING FAITH: (cont.)

- C. Will involves an act of choosing to trust the Person, Jesus Christ, to save on the basis of who and what He is and what He has done. This is believing on the Lord Jesus Christ on the basis of the facts of the gospel.

This does not mean that a man proceeds through three distinct steps when he trusts Christ. It is by simply taking God at His Word in childlike faith that one is saved. But the above ingredients are definitely present in that act.

IV. A WORD ON REPENTANCE:

- A. Repentance is not left out of the above discussion but is included with different wording. Today many falsely teach that repentance is a change in conduct toward God or man. This adds an element of works and human merit to faith.
- B. Penance is payment for sin. Penitence is sorrow for sin. Works and something of self is turning from sin. But repent (METANOEO) means a change of mind. Repentance in salvation means a change of mind, emotion and will from any other idea that man might have to save him to accepting God's plan of salvation and trusting in Christ alone.

“Believe (in a moment of time) on the Lord Jesus Christ and thou shalt be saved (completely and forever)” (Acts 16:31).

THE ETERNAL SECURITY OF THE BELIEVER

INTRODUCTION: Many Christians are confused about this very important subject and as a result have no confidence in their relationship with God. This affects their personal stability and their outreach to others.

I. DEFINITION:

Eternal security is a term used to describe the absolute certainty and never-ending nature of the salvation which is possessed by each person who has trusted the Lord Jesus Christ as his personal Savior.

II. CONTRAST BETWEEN ETERNAL SECURITY AND PERSONAL ASSURANCE:

<u>Eternal Security</u>	<u>Personal Assurance</u>
A. Objective Fact	A. Subjective experience.
B. Dependent upon God's faithfulness	B. Dependent upon personal understanding.
C. All believers possess this.	C. All believers should have this.
D. Totally independent of a person's feelings.	D. Dependent upon a person's confidence and mental attitude.

III. APPROACHES TO ETERNAL SECURITY:

All of these indicate that once person has trusted Christ as Savior he can never again be lost.

A. The Hand of God: John 10:27-30

Every believer is pictured here as being safe in the hands of the Father and the Son. No one can seize him from this safe and secure position.

B. The Grace of God: Rom. 5:8-10

If God did the most for us while we were His enemies, He will not do less for us now, as His friends. We are the recipients of the "much more" grace of God.

C. The Righteousness of God: Rom. 4:1-5

We have been declared righteous (justified) by God because of the death of Christ for our sins and His resurrection. It is this act of justification that makes us acceptable to God, not our good works. Our good works did not bring about our justification, nor can our sins annul it.

D. The Family of God: John 1:12, 13; Gal. 3:26

When a person trusts the Lord Jesus Christ, he is born again of the Spirit. This act of regeneration by the Holy Spirit makes the new believer both spiritually alive (he was spiritually dead (Eph. 2:1, 2) and a member of the family of God. We are said to be members both by regeneration (John 3:3, 7) and by adoption (Gal. 4:4, 5). As children of God we can grieve our Father by disobedience, but we can do nothing to lose our family relationship. Disobedience brings discipline always, but never condemnation (Rom. 8:38, 39; Heb. 12:5-11).

▶ III. APPROACHES TO ETERNAL SECURITY: (cont.)

E. Our Position in Christ: Eph. 1:6, 7; 2 Cor. 5:21

At the moment of our salvation we are baptized into Christ, that is, identified with Him in the eyes of the Father by an act of the Holy Spirit (1 Cor. 12:13). Therefore, we share the same acceptance with the Father which Christ has.

F. The Keeping Power of God: 1 Pet. 1:5; Rom. 8:28-31; 2 Tim. 2:12, 13

Here it is seen that it is God's power that keeps us in right standing with Him. God finishes what He begins. See also Phil. 1:6.

G. The Seal of the Spirit: 2 Cor, 1:21 22; Eph. 1:13 14

In the ancient world a wax seal was often used for a lock. If the seal was broken, then it was proof that the contents had been tampered with. The Holy Spirit is the seal of our salvation. We are "locked in" with regard to our salvation until we go to be with Him. Nothing can break this seal.

There are other indications of our eternal security in the Word, but these should serve as sufficient basis for any believer to gain personal assurance of his salvation. Based upon this wonderful confidence he should move out into the realm of the Christian life which glorifies the God who has saved him.

▸ **Less 8** THE CHRISTIAN LIFE: Resources and Techniques

▶ THE CHRISTIAN LIFE: Resources and Techniques

INTRODUCTION: We are privileged to live in an age in which God's grace is superabundant. He has provided everything that is necessary for believers in Christ to live their lives to His glory. This lesson discusses the two major resources and the two major techniques which God has provided whereby we are enabled to live the Christian life.

I. RESOURCES:

A. The Holy Spirit:

1. Every believer is indwelt by the Holy Spirit when he trusts the Lord Jesus Christ as Savior. The Holy Spirit is Resident within each one who is saved (1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19, 20; 2 Cor. 6:16). His presence in the believer is unconditional: His control is conditional.
2. Every believer can be controlled by the Holy Spirit as he actively trusts Him to do so (Eph. 5:18; Gal. 5:16; Rom. 13:14) then He is President!

This Spirit-filled life or walking in the Spirit is the normal life that God plans for the believer. His control in the life results in the fruit of the Spirit being produced (Gal. 5:22, 23).

Walking in the Spirit is the equivalent of walking in the light (1 John 1:7). This means walking according to the highest standard that God has revealed to you up to this moment. Greater light brings greater responsibility.

Think of this: God has taken up residence in your body if you know Christ as Savior. He now wants to empower you to do His will. The decision to let Him do this is up to you. It is when you choose to do this that God is glorified and you experience the reality of Christ in your life (Gal. 2:20).

B. The Word of God:

1. Doctrines

The doctrines of the Word of God are simply the systematic teachings contained therein. A true knowledge of God, man, sin, salvation, the Christian life and eternity is dependent upon your study of the Word of God. It is the final authority in your life wherever it speaks.

In this present age we have the additional blessing of having the completed Word of God for man for edification and blessing (2 Tim. 3:16, 17; 1 Pet. 2:2). There is no excuse for ignorance of God's Word if you have access to a Bible!

▶ B. The Word of God: Doctrines (cont.)

God has given you the Holy Spirit to be your teacher as well as gifted men in the church

(1 Cor. 2:12, 13; Eph. 4:11-16).

2. Promises

God has given in His Word thousands of promises for us to learn and believe after we have trusted Christ. In the next section we shall see that they are intended to be used in every circumstance of life. They are given to bring stability to the Christian in spite of his circumstances.

All of the promises of God are expressions of one or more of His divine attributes. Remember, God is truthful. His Word cannot be broken. He stands behind His Word

(Mt. 5:17-19; John 10:35).

II. TECHNIQUES:

A. Walking in the Spirit (Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 5:14-18; Rom. 13:14):

1. The believer's life is to be lived by the power of God the Holy Spirit who resides within him.
2. The power of the Holy Spirit is appropriated by actively trusting Him to enable one to do God's will (Rom. 1:17).
3. The believer who is walking in the Spirit (believing God for the power that He promises) will have good works and the fruit of the Spirit produced in his life.
4. When a believer grieves (Eph. 4:30) or quenches (1 Th. 5:19) the Holy Spirit by personal sin, he loses the control and power of the Spirit. He is walking in darkness and is out of fellowship. He is walking after the flesh (the old nature, the capacity to leave God out of our life).
5. To restore fellowship and regain the controlling ministry of the Holy Spirit, he must honestly confess his sins to God, trust Him for forgiveness and actively trust the Spirit to take charge of his life again. This will probably occur many times each day (1 John 1:9).
6. As the believer matures in Christ, he will learn how to walk in the Spirit more consistently. This takes time and personal spiritual growth.

“But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ”
(2 Pet. 3:18).



▸ **Less 9 THE CHRISTIAN LIFE: Activities**

▸ THE CHRISTIAN LIFE: Activities

INTRODUCTION: While the Christian life is not simply doing certain things, but rather is based upon one's personal relationship to God, nevertheless the Bible does make commands to the Christian which he is to obey. If he does not do them, he is disobeying the will of God, and he cannot truthfully claim to be in fellowship with Him (1 John 1:6, 7).

This lesson is a brief description of the major activities which God commands the Christian to have in his life. These are for the believer's benefit and spiritual growth; and for the growth and benefit of those about him. It should be kept in mind that it is possible to do any or all of these activities when out of fellowship with God. Then they do not glorify the Lord. They must be done in fellowship in order to glorify Him (Heb. 11:6).

I. AREAS OF ACTIVITY:

A. Prayer

Prayer is conversation with God. It may be spoken out loud, but it must be thought about, that is, not just vainly quoting words from memory. One's prayer life is in a sense one half of his fellowship with God (the other half is intake and application of God's Word). Prayer life should include petitions, intercession, confession, adoration and thanksgiving. Types of prayer are personal, group, public and family prayer. Each has its own strengths and advantages. All are important for the believer's growth. (1 Th. 5:17; John 4:24; Ps. 32:5; John 15:7; Rom. 10:1; Eph. 5:18-20)

B. Personal Worship

This is also called personal devotion time or quiet time. It is a time for personal feeding from the Word and conversation with God through prayer. No Christian should be without a private devotional life. It can become a tremendous time for strengthening, insight and focus on the will of God for your life. (Ps. 5:3; 27:2; 59:16; Mark 1:35)

C. Bible Study

This does not refer to group or church study, but personal Bible study. Every believer is responsible for this. He is not to depend entirely upon what others have learned from God, but is to search the Scriptures for himself. You cannot apply or believe what you do not know. Personal intake of the Word daily is part of the basis for a growing and stabilized Christian. (Acts 17:11, 12; 1 Tim. 4:12-16; 2 Tim. 3:16, 17; Eph. 4:14, 15)

▶ I. AREAS OF ACTIVITY: (cont.)

D. Witnessing

Every believer is an ambassador for Christ. God has left him here to bear a clear testimony to His grace. The believer is to give a testimony to:

1. Believers: To help them grow in grace and knowledge (1 Cor. 3:1, 2; Heb. 5:11-16; Gal. 6:2, 10; 2 Pet. 3:18; 2 Tim. 2:2). This is “spiritual pediatrics,” helping babies to grow.
2. Unbelievers: To make clear the issue of the gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ (1 Th. 2:4; Acts 1:8; Mt. 28:19, 20; Col. 4:3-6; 2 Cor. 5:17-21). This is a high privilege for any man.

E. Giving

Everything a believer possesses is given to him by God. It is his privilege and responsibility to recognize the grace of God to him and to share what he has with others. This most certainly includes, though it is not restricted to, one’s money. (2 Cor. 8:9; 1 Cor. 16:1, 2; Heb. 13:16)

F. The Local Church

This general category of activity includes at least the following:

1. Observance of the ordinances: baptism once, the Lord’s Table often (Mt. 28:19, 20; 1 Cor. 11:28).
2. Regular fellowship with other believers (Heb. 10:24, 25).
3. Submission to spiritual leadership in the local church (1 Th. 5:12, 13; Heb. 13:17).
4. Exercise of one’s spiritual gifts for the benefit of the Body of Christ (1 Cor. 12:4-7).

II. A WORD ON BALANCE:

All of these activities are vitally important to the spiritual health and normal growth of the believer in Christ. To ignore any one or a combination of them is to create a deficiency in one’s spiritual life. To overemphasize any one of them to the detriment of the others will make a spiritually unbalanced and a spiritually unhealthy believer. It might not shipwreck one’s faith, but it will certainly lead to problems that will rob the believer of the spiritual beauty and balance he would otherwise possess.

Remember the balance of Luke 2:52 and of 2 Timothy 3:16, 17.

▸ Less 10 THE PRIMARY RELATIONSHIPS OF LIFE

▸ THE PRIMARY RELATIONSHIPS OF LIFE

I. DEFINITION:

The Primary Relationships of Life are the basic interpersonal relationships which God has established for the well-being and protection of the human race, God has revealed in His Word, the Bible, the basic principles and laws which are to govern these relationships. They involve lines of authority and responsibility which are to be recognized and maintained. Failure to observe them is the basic cause of human suffering.

II. THE PRIMARY RELATIONSHIPS:

A. Number 1 - Relationship to God:

God created man and desires to have fellowship with, him and to glorify Himself through man. God is sovereign (Top Authority, Majesty, King) and man is responsible to God for all of the decisions which he makes. All of man's other interpersonal relationships are affected by his relationship to God.

Since Adam's fall all men are born spiritually dead and alienated from their rightful Ruler, God. A man is responsible to return to God through the Lord Jesus Christ and then to allow Christ to be the Lord of his life. This, of course, involves applying God's principles for the other primary relationships. (Gen. 1:26, 27; Rom. 5:12; John 3:16; 10:10)

B. Number 2 - Relationships in Marriage:

Next to trusting Christ as Savior, the most important decision a person makes is with regard to his (or her) choice of a mate for life. The marriage relationship was ordained by God in the Garden of Eden and is the normal state of human adults (Gen. 2:18-25; Mt. 19:11, 12; Heb. 13:4).

In this union God has given the husband the responsibility of being the leader. To the wife He has given the responsibility of "completing" the husband and submitting to him.

Success and happiness in marriage depends upon recognizing and maintaining the divine principles given by God for this relationship. Failure to do so complicates and frustrates the plan of God for the persons involved (Eph. 5:22-25, etc.). Both parties in marriage ultimately answer to God for the way they respond to their respective responsibilities.

II. THE PRIMARY RELATIONSHIPS: (cont.)

C. Number 3 - Relationships in the Family:

The family is the most important unit in the world. It is to be the primary center for evangelism and Christian education. In the family God has vested authority in the parents to rule over the children. This is a tremendous responsibility. The children are given the responsibility of honoring and obeying their parents. Again, by observing the biblical principles for these relationships tremendous happiness and stability is to be experienced by all.

Failure to do so creates the opposite effect (Eph. 6:1-4, etc.).

D. Number 4 - Relationships in the World:

Outside the family unit a great many interpersonal relationships are established:

1. School
2. Job
3. Military service
4. Social relationships

For each of these areas God's Word has set down principles of authority and responsibility for those involved. To observe them is wise; to ignore them (even in part) is folly (Col. 3:22, 23; Prov. 6:4-11; Rom. 13:1-14).

E. Number 5 - Relationships in the Church:

The Body of Christ has as its Head, the Lord Jesus Christ (Eph. 1:20-23). Local churches have been given gifted men to serve them as leaders (Eph. 4:7, 8, 11-16). These gifted men are given authority in the local church and are responsible to God for its proper use (James 3:1;

1 Pet. 5:1-4). The local church is responsible to submit to those in authority (1 Th. 5:12, 13). The vast majority of church problems are due to failure on the part of leaders to properly lead, or members to properly submit.

NOTE:

All of these primary relationships are important to the believer. He cannot ignore the principles of responsibility and authority in any of them without adversely affecting some of the others, particularly No. 1, his relationship to God.

For instance, if a man says his relationship with God is what it should be (Christ as Savior and Lord) and he is not doing his part in his marriage, he is only deceiving himself. If Christ were truly Lord in his life, he would obey Him and fulfill his personal responsibilities in marriage.

Similarly, if a person is not in fellowship with God, it will reflect in his relationships with people around him (wife, children, teacher, employer, etc.).

▸ **Less 11 THE ETERNAL STATE OF BELIEVERS AND UNBELIEVERS**
 ▸ THE ETERNAL STATE OF BELIEVERS AND UNBELIEVERS

INTRODUCTION: Based upon their decision in life concerning the Lord Jesus Christ, all of the human race will spend all of eternity in one of two states: hell or heaven. The angels of God also face this destiny, though their choice has already apparently been made (Mt. 25:41). In this lesson we shall look at some of the teaching of the Word of God about hell and heaven.

I. HELL: The eternal state of all who reject Christ as their Savior

- A. Prepared for the Devil and his angels, but also occupied by those humans who reject Christ (Mt. 25:41).
- B. Entered into immediately when an unbeliever dies (Luke 16:22, 23). The present “hell” in which lost men abide will be replaced by the eternal lake of Fire after the Great White Throne Judgment (Rev. 20:11-15).
- C. It is a place of conscious pain caused by what the Scriptures refer to as fire (Mt. 25:41; Isa. 33:14; Mt. 13:42; Rev. 20:15; 14:10). Remember, if fire is a symbol, the symbol can never be more than the reality.
- D. The soul of the lost person suffers there (Mt. 10:28).
- E. The resurrected body of the lost person suffers there (Mt. 10:28; John 5:28, 29; Rev. 20:13).

II. HEAVEN: The eternal state of all believers in Christ

- A. Prepared for us by the Lord Jesus Christ (John 14:1-3).
- B. Entered into immediately when a believer dies (2 Cor. 5:8).
- C. A place of tremendous glory and beauty (Rev. 21:1--22:7).
- D. A place of abundant life and rest (1 Tim. 4:8; Rev. 14:13).
- E. A place of complete knowledge (1 Cor. 13:8-10).
- F. A place of complete righteousness (Rev. 21:27).
- G. A place of service, worship and fellowship (Rev. 19:1; 21:3; 22:3).

contd.

▶ contd.

- H. We shall have full fellowship with one another (1 Th. 4:18).
- I. A place of complete joy and contentment (Rev. 21:4, 5).
- J. We shall have new eternal bodies in which to dwell (1 Cor. 15:51-58).

NOTE: It is hoped that, those who study this outline will allow the truths of God's Word to change them and that our Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ will receive the honor and the glory.

▸ Less 12 REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

▶ REVIEW OF THE QUARTER

I. TRUE OR FALSE: (25 Points)

- A. ____ The Bible was written as God dictated His Words to godly men.
- B. ____ The only witness to the Bible's authority is the Bible itself.
- C. ____ There are only three Gods, all of whom share the same nature.
- D. ____ The nature of the Holy Spirit is exactly as that of the Father and the Son.
- E. ____ Because man is a creation of God, he is responsible to Him.
- F. ____ All men are sinners, though some men are less sinful than others.
- G. ____ Man can do very little to provide for his salvation.
- H. ____ Christ's death completely removed the barrier of sin from between God and man
- I. ____ The Doctrine of Justification states that God declares believing sinner righteous.
- J. ____ Man's salvation is appropriated by trusting Christ and doing one's best for Him.
- K. ____ Saving faith involves a man's mind, emotion and will.
- L. ____ Repentance is payment for sin.
- M. ____ Eternal security and personal assurance of salvation are not the same things.
- N. ____ Apart from the ministry of God the Holy Spirit no one can live the Christian life.
- O. ____ The filling of the Spirit is a once for all experience commanded of all believers.
- P. ____ The promises of God are reflections of His perfect nature.
- Q. ____ One can pray, witness and study the Bible while out of fellowship with God.
- R. ____ Witnessing is a high optional privilege for all believers.
- S. ____ Fellowship with other Christians is the most important part of the Christian life.
- T. ____ The biblical principles for the primary relationships are designed for the benefit of the human race.

- U. _____ Not all of the biblical principles for the primary relationships are of importance to all believers.
- V. _____ Heaven will be a place where all our earthly wishes will come true.
- W. _____ Hell is designed only for unbelieving human beings.
- X. _____ The believer will do meaningful service in heaven.
- Y. _____ Only the lost person's soul will go to hell forever.

▶ II. LISTING:

A. List 10 of the attributes of God. Designate whether each is part of His character or His being: (10 Points)

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. _____ | 6. _____ |
| 2. _____ | 7. _____ |
| 3. _____ | 8. _____ |
| 4. _____ | 9. _____ |
| 5. _____ | 10. _____ |

B. List the 5 Primary Relationships of Life:
(5 Points)

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 1. _____ | 4. _____ |
| 2. _____ | 5. _____ |
| 3. _____ | |

C. Name 5 elements of the Barrier which existed between God and man and beside each one the name of a doctrine which tells how God removed it: (10 Points)

Example: Fact of Sin - Redemption.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 1. _____ | 1. _____ |
| 2. _____ | 2. _____ |
| 3. _____ | 3. _____ |
| 4. _____ | 4. _____ |
| 5. _____ | 5. _____ |

III. DISCUSS briefly how a person appropriates salvation from God, showing how his mind, emotion and will are involved in the decision: (10 Points)

IV. MATCHING: (40 Points)

- | | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|
| A. | _____ Attributes | 1. | A full word inspiration |
| B. | _____ Prayer (definition) | 2. | To declare righteous |
| C. | _____ Heaven | 3. | Top Authority |
| D. | _____ Promises of God | 4. | To purchase out of the market |
| E. | _____ Atonement | 5. | Divine control of the life |
| F. | _____ Confession of sins | 6. | Faith rest life |
| G. | _____ Sovereign | 7. | Conversation with God |
| H. | _____ Expiation | 8. | Satisfaction |
| I. | _____ Plenary verbal | 9. | Nature of God |
| J. | _____ Redemption | 10. | Change of mind |
| K. | _____ Filling of the Spirit | 11. | Complete knowledge |
| L. | _____ Regeneration | 12. | Put to one's account |
| M. | _____ Imputation | 13. | Conscious pain and torment |
| N. | _____ Giving | 14. | Covering |
| O. | _____ Justify | 15. | To pay the price or ransom |
| P. | _____ Sealed by the Spirit | 16. | Born again |
| Q. | _____ Repentance | 17. | Restoration to fellowship |
| R. | _____ Hell | 18. | Quiet time |
| S. | _____ Propitiation | 19. | Eternal security |
| T. | _____ Personal worship | 20. | Sharing |



Copyright, Kenneth M. Sheppard - 1975



PDF Formatting

▶ 12345678910 12345678920 12345678930 12345678940 12345 6 7 8 9 50 1 2
3
•4 5
2 Maximum Format Margins
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
20
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
30
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
40
1
2
3
4
5

▶ 12345678910 12345678920 12345678930 12345678940 12345 6 7 8 9 50 1 2 3

•4 5

Maximum Format Margins

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

20

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

30

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

40

1

2

3

4

5

6•